

---

# **SPECIFICATIONS (FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)**

**SOLICITATION NO. DACA45-02-R-0033**

---

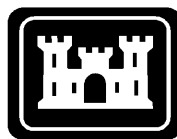
## **CONSTRUCT HYDRANT FUEL SYSTEM PDC NO. QJVF 95-2002P1**



**MINOT AFB, North Dakota**

**VOLUME 3 OF 3 – DIVISION 15[15400] THRU DIVISION 16**

**JUNE 2002**



**Prepared By : U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Omaha District**

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONSTRUCT HYDRANT FUEL SYSTEM  
PDC NO. QJVF 95-2002P1

MINOT AFB, NORTH DAKOTA

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VOLUME 1 OF 3**

**DIVISION 00 – CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

S1442	SOLICITATION, OFFER & AWARD (STD. FORM 1442), PAGES 00010-1 & 2
00010	PRICING SCHEDULE
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00110	PROPOSAL SUBMISSION, EVALUATION, AND CONTRACT AWARD
SUBCONPLN	SAMPLE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
APPENDCC	APPENDIX CC, SUBCONTRACTING PLAN CHECKLIST
00600	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
ND020002	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - HIGHWAY
ND020005	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - BUILDING
ND020015	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - HEAVY

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01005	SITE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRMENTS
AF103	AF FORM 103, BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST
01040	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
REGISTER	SUBMITTAL REGISTER
E4025	ENG. FORM 4025, TRANMITTAL REGISTER
01351A	SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)
01355A	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01355AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 01355
01356	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01400	SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01450A	CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01566	(NORTH DAKOTA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
01566AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 01566
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01730	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (OMSI)
01731	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK**

02210	GRADING
02218	FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE LINER (FML)
02220a	DEMOLITION
02315a	EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

02316a	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02372a	CONTAINMENT GEOMEMBRANE
02373a	GEOTEXTILE
02441N	TRENCHLESS EXCAVATION USING MICROTUNNELING
02510a	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531a	SANITARY SEWERS
02532a	FORCE MAINS; SEWER
02556a	GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02564	(NORTH DAKOTA) PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02612	CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR CONTAINMENT DIKES
02630a	STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02721a	SUBBASE AND RIGID BASE COURSE
02754a	CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02760a	FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02763a	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02821a	FENCING
02921a	SEEDING

#### DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

### **VOLUME 2 OF 3**

#### DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200a	MASONRY
--------	---------

#### DIVISION 05 - METALS

05106	ROLLING COVER (CUSTOM FABRICATED)
05120a	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a	STEEL JOISTS
05300a	STEEL DECKING
05500a	MISCELLANEOUS METAL

#### DIVISION 06 – WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06410a	LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

#### DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07600a	SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a	FIRESTOPPING
07900a	JOINT SEALING

#### DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08510	STEEL WINDOWS
08710	DOOR HARDWARE
08810a	GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250A	GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09650A	RESILIENT FLOORING
09900A	PAINTING, GENERAL
09971	EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES
09973	INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10800A	TOILET ACCESSORIES
--------	--------------------

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11313N	PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION
--------	------------------------------

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13112A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (IMPRESSED CURRENT)
13120A	STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13850A	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14602A	CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, MONORAIL AND JIB
--------	--

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING
15060	PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM
15080A	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15101	CONTROL VALVES, FUELING SYSTEM
15140	PUMPS, FUELING SYSTEM
15176	FUEL STORAGE TANK AND COMPONENTS
15177	PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING
15190A	GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

**VOLUME 3 OF 3**

15400	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A	WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15653	AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)
15880	FILTER SEPARATOR, FUELING SYSTEM
15895A	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15899	SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM
15899AT	ATTACHMENT TO SECTION 15899
15970	PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16264A	DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16370A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A	ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

16415A	ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16710A	PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A	TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

**08/94 (Omaha Update 12/98)**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.3.1 Welding
  - 1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding
- 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
  - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
  - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
  - 2.3.1 Wall Faucets
  - 2.3.2 Wall Hydrants
  - 2.3.3 Relief Valves
  - 2.3.4 Emergency Shower/Eye Wash Thermostatic Mixing Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
  - 2.6.1 Floor Drains
- 2.7 TRAPS
- 2.8 WATER HEATERS
  - 2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type
    - 2.10.1.3 Electric Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
    - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
    - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
    - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
    - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
    - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
    - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
  - 3.1.2 Joints
    - 3.1.2.1 Threaded
    - 3.1.2.2 Union and Flanged

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
- 3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
- 3.1.2.5 Other Joint Methods
- 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
- 3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
  - 3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
  - 3.1.4.2 Steel
- 3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
  - 3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
  - 3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
  - 3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
  - 3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
  - 3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
- 3.1.6 Fire Seal
- 3.1.7 Supports
  - 3.1.7.1 General
  - 3.1.7.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- 3.1.8 Welded Installation
- 3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
  - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
  - 3.2.2 Heat Traps
  - 3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
  - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
  - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
  - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
  - 3.3.4 Fixture Supports
    - 3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
    - 3.3.4.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction
    - 3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
    - 3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
    - 3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
  - 3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices
  - 3.3.6 Access Panels
  - 3.3.7 Sight Drains
  - 3.3.8 Traps
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
  - 3.4.1 Identification Tags
  - 3.4.2 Color Coding
- 3.5 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.6 PAINTING
- 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
  - 3.7.1 Plumbing System
    - 3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
  - 3.7.2 Defective Work
  - 3.7.3 System Flushing
  - 3.7.4 Operational Test
  - 3.7.5 Disinfection
- 3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- 3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.10 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE  
**08/94 (Omaha Update 12/98)**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| ARI 700  | (1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants           |
| ARI 1010 | (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI Z21.22 | (1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems |
|-------------|--|

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 53         | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless                       |
| ASTM A 74         | (1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  |
| ASTM A 105/A 105M | (1996) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications   |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (1997a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service           |
| ASTM A 515/A 515M | (1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service    |
| ASTM A 516/A 516M | (1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 733        | (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples              |

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1996) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1996) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1996) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 641	(1993) Seamless and Welded Copper Distribution Tube (Type D)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1992) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1995a) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3122	(1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E 1	(1995) ASTM Thermometers
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)	
ASME A112.1.2	(1991) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASME A112.19.1M	(1994) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1995; Errata) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1991) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; Errata) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Section IX, Welding and Brazing  
Qualifications

ASME CSD-1 (1995; CSD-1a; CSD-1b) Controls and Safety  
Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001 (1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type  
Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1002 (1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks

ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1003 (1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for  
Domestic Water Supply Systems

ASSE 1005 (1986) Water Heater Drain Valves -  
3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size

ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1011 (1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012 (1995) Backflow Preventers with  
Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013 (1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow  
Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01 (1995) Standard Methods for the  
Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 (1993) Polyethylene Encasement for  
Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C203 (1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and  
Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel  
and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA C606 (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination  
Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze  
Welding

AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance  
Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 310 (1995) Coupling for Use in Connection with

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and  
Vent Piping Applications

CISPI HSN-85 (1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and  
Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA-02 (1995) Copper Tube Handbook

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1 (1992; Errata Jun 1993) Accessible and  
Usable Buildings and Facilities

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCHR)

FCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,  
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -  
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (1995) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -  
Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves,  
Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or  
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper  
and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves,  
Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check  
Valves

MSS SP-83 (1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions  
Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,  
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and  
Flared Ends

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS  
(NAPHCC)

NAPHCC-01 (1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning  
and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF ANSI/NSF 14 (1996) Plastics Piping Components and  
Related Materials

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508 (1996) Hose Clamps

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Household  
Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

## 1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

### 1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

### 1.3.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance

with Section 13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE) .

#### 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G-RE.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; G-RE.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

##### SD-05 Design Data

Welding; G-RE.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G-RE.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

##### SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection ; G-RE.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests; G-RE.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; .

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; G-RE .

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Plumbing System; G-RE.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; .

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-01. State licensed plumbers shall install and/or test backflow preventors and cross connections.

### 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF ANSI/NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

#### 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- d. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type): ASTM C 564.
- k. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- l. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

### 2.1.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:

AWWA C203.

- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

1. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

- m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

### 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

### 2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot	ASME CSD-1

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Description	Standard
Water Boilers	Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

### 2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

### 2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickle-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

### 2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

### 2.3.4 Emergency Shower/Eye Wash Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a temperature of 60-85 degrees F, factory set at 60 degrees F, regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting. Valve shall have a high temperature limit set at 95 degrees F to prevent scalding.

## 2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC-01. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified

throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings.

Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

## 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

## 2.6 DRAINS

### 2.6.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

## 2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick

within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

## 2.8 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 120 degrees F.

### 2.8.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

#### 2.10.1.3 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

#### 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

##### 3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to

permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

#### 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

#### 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

#### 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

#### 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

#### 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion

loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

### 3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

#### 3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

#### 3.1.2.2 Union and Flanged

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

#### 3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiframe torch.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA-02 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA-02.



- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC-01 using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

#### 3.1.2.5 Other Joint Methods

#### 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

#### 3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

##### 3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

##### 3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

#### 3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

##### 3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist

of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

#### 3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs,

flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

#### 3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

#### 3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

#### 3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

#### 3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.7 Supports

##### 3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling,

swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

#### 3.1.7.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
  - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
  - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
  - (3) Have a high density insert for pipe 2 inches and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
  - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
  - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
  - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- o. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

#### 3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

### 3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

## 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

### 3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

### 3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

### 3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

## 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed

type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

#### 3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

#### 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket.

#### 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

#### 3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

##### 3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

##### 3.3.4.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

#### 3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

#### 3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

#### 3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

#### 3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC-01 at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit installed by a State licensed plumber..

#### 3.3.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

#### 3.3.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

#### 3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture



shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

#### 3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

#### 3.4.2 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

### 3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

#### 3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

##### 3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

(Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

### 3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

### 3.7.3 System Flushing

Before tests, potable water piping shall be flushed. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 2.5 feet per second through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced in line. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for service by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

### 3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

### 3.7.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the system the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper disinfection containers for bacterial examination. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilizing shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

### 3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

#### P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic

device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for automatic flushing shall be controlled by a suitable timing device. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

P-5 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M , countertop, rectangular.

Faucet - Faucets shall be center set combination type. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel . See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-13 Emergency Showers: Head for Emergency and Emergency Eye and Face Wash. Shower control shall be 1 inch or 1-1/4 inch stay-open type control valve. Unit shall be corrosion-resisting steel and shall be pedestal mounted.

P-15 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Interior Free Standing - Free standing units shall be 40 to 41-1/2 inches high, 12 to 18 inches wide, and 12 to 14 inches deep. The bowl shall be made of corrosion resisting steel and be for interior installation.

### 3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system,

shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

## 3.10 TABLES

TABLE I  
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR  
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	

SERVICE:

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

TABLE I  
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR  
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
	A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain						
	B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings						
	C - Underground Vent						
	D - Aboveground Vent						
	E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground						
	F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground						
	* - Hard Temper						

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

TABLE II  
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
4	Steel pipe:  b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
				X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Seamless and welded copper distribution tube (Type D) ASTM B 641	X**	X**	X**	X****
10	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
11	Wrought copper and bronzesolder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X	X
12	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X	X	X
13	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non- ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
33	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		



TABLE II  
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
34	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
35	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
36	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
37	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

\*\* - Type L - Hard

\*\*\* - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper  
without joints in or under floors

\*\*\*\* - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

05/95

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.3.1 Standard Products
  - 1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition
  - 1.3.3 Nameplates
  - 1.3.4 Equipment Guards
  - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
  - 1.3.6 Welding
- 1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOILERS
  - 2.1.1 Condensing Boiler
  - 2.1.2 Modular Configuration
  - 2.1.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers
- 2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT
- 2.3 NOT USED
- 2.4 PUMPS AND GLYCOL/WATER BARREL
  - 2.4.1 Hot Water Circulating Pumps
  - 2.4.2 Glycol/Water-Mix Pump and Barrel for Filling Heating System
- 2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
- 2.6 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS
  - 2.6.1 Extended-Surface, Steel, or Nonferrous Tube-Type Radiators
  - 2.6.2 Convectors
  - 2.6.3 Radiators and Convectors Control
  - 2.6.4 Radiator Valves
- 2.7 UNIT HEATERS
  - 2.7.1 Propeller Fan Heaters
  - 2.7.2 Heating Elements
  - 2.7.3 Motors
  - 2.7.4 Motor Switches
- 2.8 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS
- 2.9 AIR HANDLING UNITS
- 2.10 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
  - 2.10.1 Direct Vents
    - 2.10.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent
    - 2.10.1.2 Exhaust Vent
  - 2.10.2 Expansion Tank
  - 2.10.3 Air Separator
  - 2.10.4 Filters
  - 2.10.5 Foundation (Setting) Materials

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.10.5.1 Firebrick
- 2.10.5.2 Tile
- 2.10.5.3 Insulating Brick
- 2.10.5.4 Refractory Mortar
- 2.10.5.5 Castable Refractories
- 2.10.6 Steel Sheets
  - 2.10.6.1 Galvanized Steel
  - 2.10.6.2 Uncoated Steel
- 2.10.7 Gaskets
- 2.10.8 Steel Pipe and Fittings
  - 2.10.8.1 Steel Pipe
  - 2.10.8.2 Steel Pipe Fittings
  - 2.10.8.3 Steel Flanges
  - 2.10.8.4 Welded Fittings
  - 2.10.8.5 Cast-Iron Fittings
  - 2.10.8.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings
  - 2.10.8.7 Unions
  - 2.10.8.8 Threads
- 2.10.9 Copper Tubing and Fittings
  - 2.10.9.1 Copper Tubing
  - 2.10.9.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - 2.10.9.3 Flared Fittings
  - 2.10.9.4 Adapters
  - 2.10.9.5 Threaded Fittings
  - 2.10.9.6 Brazing Material
  - 2.10.9.7 Brazing Flux
  - 2.10.9.8 Solder Material
  - 2.10.9.9 Solder Flux
- 2.10.10 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
- 2.10.11 Pipe Supports
- 2.10.12 Pipe Expansion
  - 2.10.12.1 Expansion Loops
- 2.10.13 Valves
  - 2.10.13.1 Gate Valves
  - 2.10.13.2 Globe Valves
  - 2.10.13.3 Check Valves
  - 2.10.13.4 Angle Valves
  - 2.10.13.5 Ball Valves
  - 2.10.13.6 Plug Valves
  - 2.10.13.7 Balancing Valves
  - 2.10.13.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves
  - 2.10.13.9 Butterfly Valves
  - 2.10.13.10 Drain valves
  - 2.10.13.11 Safety Valves
- 2.10.14 Strainers
- 2.10.15 Pressure Gauges
- 2.10.16 Thermometers
- 2.10.17 Air Vents
  - 2.10.17.1 Manual Air Vents
- 2.11 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
  - 2.11.1 Motor Ratings
  - 2.11.2 Motor Controls
- 2.12 INSULATION
- 2.13 TOOLS
  - 2.13.1 Not Used.
  - 2.13.2 Tube Cleaner
  - 2.13.3 Tube Brush
  - 2.13.4 Wrenches
- 2.14 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.14.1 Chemical Shot Feeder
- 2.14.2 Chemical Piping
- 2.14.3 Test Kits

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings
  - 3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings
  - 3.2.3 Gauge Piping
  - 3.2.4 Joints
    - 3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints
    - 3.2.4.2 Welded Joints
    - 3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing
    - 3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints
    - 3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
  - 3.2.5 Flanges and Unions
  - 3.2.6 Branch Connections
    - 3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems
  - 3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing
  - 3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
  - 3.2.9 Supports
    - 3.2.9.1 Not Used.
    - 3.2.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
    - 3.2.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs
  - 3.2.10 Anchors
  - 3.2.11 Valves
  - 3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves
    - 3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes
    - 3.2.12.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly
    - 3.2.12.3 Optional Counterflashing
    - 3.2.12.4 Fire Seal
  - 3.2.13 Balancing Valves
  - 3.2.14 Thermometer Wells
  - 3.2.15 Air Vents
  - 3.2.16 Escutcheons
  - 3.2.17 Drains
  - 3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping
  - 3.2.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air
- 3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM
- 3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
- 3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
- 3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS
- 3.7 CLEANING
  - 3.7.1 Boilers and Piping
  - 3.7.2 Heating Units
- 3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS
  - 3.8.1 Gas System Test
- 3.9 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH  
**05/95**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1998) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Services
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1998) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 155	(1997) Standard Classification of Insulating Firebrick
ASTM C 401	(1991; R 1995e1) Alumina and Alumina-Silicate Castable Refractories
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM F 1097	(1991; R 1996) Mortar, Refractory (High-Temperature, Air-Setting)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IV	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1419	(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)
--------------	---

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-------------------	-----------------------------

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

HYI-01	(1998) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers, Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube
--------	---



Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

(Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
---------	-------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1998) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heating System; G-ED  
Piping Installation; G-ED  
Installation; G-RE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

### SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G-ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers  
Fuel Burning Equipment  
Combustion Control Equipment  
Pumps  
Fittings and Accessories  
Glycol/Water Barrel

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; G-RE

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Heating System Tests; G-RE  
Fuel System Tests; G-RE

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### Welding; G-RE

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

### Qualification; G-RE

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

### Field Instructions; G-ED

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

### Tests; G-RE

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

## SD-06 Test Reports

### Heating System Tests; G-RE

### Fuel System Tests; G-RE

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

## SD-07 Certificates

### Bolts; .

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

### Continuous Emissions Monitoring; G-RE.

Written certification by the boiler manufacturer that each boiler furnished complies with Federal, state, and local regulations for emissions. The certification shall also include a description of applicable emission regulations. If any boiler is exempt from the emission regulations, the certification shall

indicate the reason for the exemption.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Heating System: G-RE.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

#### 1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

#### 1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

#### 1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

#### 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

#### 1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators.

Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

#### 1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPV IV. Each boiler shall be of the condensing type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in HYI-01 or as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

##### 2.1.1 Condensing Boiler

Each boiler shall be a self-contained packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base or a steel base which is integral to the boiler shell. Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler. Each boiler which experiences the formation of condensate within the flue gas shall be specifically designed for condensing application. Each boiler shall withstand the corrosive effects of condensate for each part which may be in contact with the condensate at all possible operating conditions. Each boiler shall be provided with a separate air intake, exhaust, and condensate drain. Each boiler shall be designed to withstand the water temperature differentials anticipated at the required operating conditions without experiencing any damage due to thermal shock.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.1.2 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers shall be of the condensing type. Modular boilers shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any module, the remaining modules shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. The size of the individual modules shall be as indicated.

### 2.1.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows:

- a. Boiler design pressure 30 psig.
- b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 20 psig.
- c. Hot water temperature 200 degrees F.
- d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return 20 degrees F.
- e. Not Used.
- f. Not Used.
- g. Site elevation 1668 feet AMSL
- h. Condensing boilers shall have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of at least 90 percent.

### 2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas. Each boiler shall comply with Federal, state, and local emission regulations.

### 2.3 NOT USED

### 2.4 PUMPS AND GLYCOL/WATER BARREL

#### 2.4.1 Hot Water Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Hot water circulating pumps shall be the in-line circulating types supported by the piping on which installed. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for operation throughout the entire pump curve for the impeller diameter provided, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as

specified.

#### 2.4.2 Glycol/Water-Mix Pump and Barrel for Filling Heating System

Pump shall have capacity indicated and shall have an electrical cord long enough to be plugged into the 120 volt wall receptacle without requiring an extension cord. Pump shall be suitable for pumping the subject fluid and shall have enough head to be able to fill the entire heating system. Hose fittings shall be provided along with a hose to allow personnel to pump from the barrel into the heating system's piping - such that personnel only have to connect the hose ends and plug the electrical cord in to the receptacle to start the filling/re-filling process. Barrel shall hold fifty-five (55) gallons and shall be constructed of plastic material appropriate for containing ethylene glycol and water.

#### 2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a pressure of approximately, 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

#### 2.6 RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS

The radiator and convector shall be the type and size indicated. The supply and return connections shall be the same size. Cast iron radiators and nonferrous convectors shall be tested hydrostatically at the factory and proved tight under a pressure of not less than 100 psig. A certified report of these tests shall be furnished in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

##### 2.6.1 Extended-Surface, Steel, or Nonferrous Tube-Type Radiators

Radiators shall consist of metal fins permanently bonded to steel or nonferrous pipe cores, with threaded or sweat fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. Radiators shall have capacities not less than those indicated, determined in accordance with HYI-01. Radiators shall be equipped with solid-front, slotted sloping-top cover grilles fabricated from black steel sheets not less than 16 gauge, independently secured to masonry with brackets.

##### 2.6.2 Convectors

Convectors shall be constructed of cast iron or of nonferrous alloys, and shall be installed where indicated. Capacity of convectors shall be as indicated. Overall space requirements for convectors shall not be greater than the space provided. Convectors shall be complete with heating elements and enclosing cabinets having bottom recirculating opening, manual control damper and top supply grille. Convector cabinets shall be constructed of black sheet steel not less than 20 gauge.

### 2.6.3 Radiators and Convector Control

The space temperature shall be maintained automatically by regulating water flow to the radiators and convectors by the self contained, automatic thermostatic radiator control valves.

### 2.6.4 Radiator Valves

Automatic thermostatic radiator valves shall be self-contained direct sensor controlled nonelectric temperature control valves. Valve bodies shall be constructed of chrome plated brass and shall be angle or straight pattern as indicated, with threaded or brazed end connections. Valve disc shall be of ethylene propylene or composition material. Thermostatic operators shall be a modulating type consisting of a sensing unit counter balanced by a spring setting.

## 2.7 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated.

### 2.7.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 20 gauge black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable stationary deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. Fans for heaters shall operate at speeds not in excess of 1,200 rpm, except that units with 80,000 Btu output capacity or less may operate at speeds up to 1,800 rpm.

### 2.7.2 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Coils shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F.

### 2.7.3 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

### 2.7.4 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

## 2.8 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

Heating and ventilating units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.



## 2.9 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

## 2.10 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPV IV, unless otherwise specified.

### 2.10.1 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

#### 2.10.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC per ASTM D 1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

#### 2.10.1.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

### 2.10.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.10.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

### 2.10.4 Filters

Filters shall conform to CID A-A-1419.

### 2.10.5 Foundation (Setting) Materials

#### 2.10.5.1 Firebrick

Firebrick shall be ASTM C 27 class as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

#### 2.10.5.2 Tile

Tile shall be ASTM C 34, Grade LBX.

#### 2.10.5.3 Insulating Brick

Insulating brick shall comply with ASTM C 155.

#### 2.10.5.4 Refractory Mortar

Refractory mortar shall comply with ASTM F 1097.

#### 2.10.5.5 Castable Refractories

Castable refractories shall be ASTM C 401. The minimum modulus of rupture for transverse strength shall be not less than 600 psi after being heat soaked for 5 hours or more at a temperature in excess of 2500 degrees F.

### 2.10.6 Steel Sheets

#### 2.10.6.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 653/A 653M.

#### 2.10.6.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be ASTM A 366/A 366M, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturer's standard gauge.

### 2.10.7 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

### 2.10.8 Steel Pipe and Fittings

#### 2.10.8.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.10.8.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

### 2.10.8.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

### 2.10.8.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

### 2.10.8.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

### 2.10.8.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

### 2.10.8.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

### 2.10.8.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

### 2.10.9 Copper Tubing and Fittings

#### 2.10.9.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

#### 2.10.9.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

#### 2.10.9.3 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

#### 2.10.9.4 Adapters

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

### 2.10.9.5 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

### 2.10.9.6 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

### 2.10.9.7 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

### 2.10.9.8 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

### 2.10.9.9 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

### 2.10.10 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

### 2.10.11 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

### 2.10.12 Pipe Expansion

#### 2.10.12.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

### 2.10.13 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves

shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

#### 2.10.13.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

#### 2.10.13.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

#### 2.10.13.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

#### 2.10.13.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

#### 2.10.13.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

#### 2.10.13.6 Plug Valves

Plug valves 2 in. and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78. Plug valves smaller than 2 in. shall conform to ASME B16.34.

#### 2.10.13.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

#### 2.10.13.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves

In lieu of the specified balancing valves, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psi or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be increased. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature service. Valve materials shall be same as specified for the heating system check, globe, angle, and gate valves. Valve operator shall be the electric motor type or pneumatic type as applicable. Valve operator shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter shall be provided with accessory kit as recommended for the project by the automatic valve manufacturer.

#### 2.10.13.9 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

#### 2.10.13.10 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPV IV and ASTM A 53/A 53M.

#### 2.10.13.11 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPV IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

#### 2.10.14 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 200 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge monel with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

#### 2.10.15 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in Kpa and psi. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (kPA)	Pressure Range (kPA)
519-1030	0-1400
105-518	0-690
14-104	0-210 (retard)

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100
2-15	0-30 (retard)

#### 2.10.16 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of the thermometers shall be 0-100 degrees centigrade (32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit). The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

#### 2.10.17 Air Vents

##### 2.10.17.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

#### 2.11 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for standard efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

#### 2.11.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

#### 2.11.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

#### 2.12 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

#### 2.13 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

##### 2.13.1 Not Used.

##### 2.13.2 Tube Cleaner

If a watertube boiler is being furnished, a water-driven tube cleaner with three rotary cutters and rotary wire brush complete with the necessary length of armored water hose, valves, and other appurtenances necessary for operation shall be provided. Tube cleaner and rotary brush shall be provided for each size of water tube in the boiler, with one extra set of cutters for each size cleaner. Necessary valves and fittings shall be provided to permit ready connection of the cleaner hose to a high-pressure pump for cold water supply to operate the cleaner.

##### 2.13.3 Tube Brush



If a firetube boiler is being furnished, a tube brush, with steel bristles and jointed handle of sufficient length to clean full length of firetubes, shall be provided.

#### 2.13.4 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

#### 2.14 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

Ethylene glycol shall be provided by the contractor. The entire hot water system, including all piping, equipment, and appurtenances, shall be filled with a solution of 50 percent ethylene glycol and 50 percent water (by volume). This solution shall be added after all pressure testing and cleaning of piping systems has been satisfactory completed and prior to testing and balancing of the systems.

##### 2.14.1 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Shot feeder shall be rated for 125 psig internal pressure.

##### 2.14.2 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of steel .

##### 2.14.3 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the

pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

#### 3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material. Grooved mechanical fittings will not be allowed for water temperatures above 230 degrees F.

#### 3.2.2 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping.

#### 3.2.3 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

#### 3.2.4 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared, soldered, or brazed.

##### 3.2.4.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

##### 3.2.4.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet

fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch and no more than 1/8 inch.

#### 3.2.4.3 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

#### 3.2.4.4 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.

#### 3.2.4.5 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

#### 3.2.5 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union

shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.2.6 Branch Connections

#### 3.2.6.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. When indicated, special flow fittings shall be installed on the mains to bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2.7 Flared, Brazed, and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be flared, brazed, or soldered. Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided on branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux.

Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver, or a silver brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches or smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and shall be in accordance with CDA Tube Handbook.

#### 3.2.8 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

#### 3.2.9 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when

operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.9.1 Not Used.

3.2.9.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.
- h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

- j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.
- k. Piping in trenches shall be supported as indicated.
- l. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120a STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

#### 3.2.9.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

#### 3.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

#### 3.2.11 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

#### 3.2.12 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated where membranes are involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in

structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall be cut flush with floor surface. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the top surface of roof at least 6 inches for proper flashing or finishing. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in waterproofing membrane floors, bearing walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam.

Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

- a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.
- b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2 inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36 inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

#### 3.2.12.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4 pound lead flashing or a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than inches from the pipe and shall set over the membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

#### 3.2.12.2 Optional Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

#### 3.2.12.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

#### 3.2.12.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.2.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

#### 3.2.14 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

#### 3.2.15 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball valve.

#### 3.2.16 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

#### 3.2.17 Drains

A drain connection with a 1 inch gate valve or 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In



addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on the heat exchanger coil on each unit heater or unit ventilator and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

#### 3.2.18 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

#### 3.2.19 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air

The intake air and exhaust vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54 and boiler manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be sloped 1/4 inch per ft toward the boiler's flue gas condensate collection point.

### 3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

#### 3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING GENERAL. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

#### 3.5 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

#### 3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No

loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Repair joints shall not be allowed under the floor for floor radiant heating systems. If a leak occurs in tubing located under the floor in radiant heating systems, the entire zone that is leaking shall be replaced. If any repair is made above the floor for floor radiant heating systems, access shall be provided for the installed joint. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler .
- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.
- f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.
- g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.
- h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.
- k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.
- l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- m. Not Used.
- n. Not Used.
- o. Quantity of water circulated.
- p. Quantity of fuel consumed.
- q. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels,

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1

### 3.7 CLEANING

#### 3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

#### 3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

### 3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

#### 3.8.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

### 3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4- hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

09/93

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
  - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
  - 1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.4.1 Gaskets
  - 2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts
  - 2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
  - 2.4.4 Escutcheons
  - 2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge
  - 2.4.6 Temperature Gauges
    - 2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
    - 2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
    - 2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
    - 2.4.6.4 Thermal Well
  - 2.4.7 Unicellular Plastic Foam
  - 2.4.8 Bird Screen
- 2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM
  - 2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
  - 2.5.2 Refrigeration Circuit
  - 2.5.3 Unit Controls
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
- 2.7 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT
  - 2.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser
    - 2.7.1.1 Connections
    - 2.7.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling
    - 2.7.1.3 Condensing Coil
    - 2.7.1.4 Unit Controls
  - 2.7.2 Compressor
- 2.8 SYSTEM COMPONENTS
  - 2.8.1 Refrigerant and Oil
  - 2.8.2 Primary/Supplemental Heating
    - 2.8.2.1 Water Coil
  - 2.8.3 Air Filters
  - 2.8.4 Cabinet Construction

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.8.4.1 Indoor Cabinet
- 2.9 INSULATION
  - 2.9.1 Field Installed Insulation
  - 2.9.2 Factory Installed Insulation
- 2.10 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
  - 2.10.1 Metal Ductwork
    - 2.10.1.1 Transitions
    - 2.10.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors
  - 2.10.2 Ductwork Insulation
  - 2.10.3 Ductwork Accessories
    - 2.10.3.1 Duct Access Doors
    - 2.10.3.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
    - 2.10.3.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
  - 2.10.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
    - 2.10.4.1 Duct Sleeves
    - 2.10.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings
    - 2.10.4.3 Closure Collars
  - 2.10.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
    - 2.10.5.1 Diffusers
    - 2.10.5.2 Registers and Grilles
  - 2.10.6 Louvers
- 2.11 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING
- 2.12 FACTORY COATINGS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Equipment
  - 3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations
    - 3.1.2.1 General Service Areas
    - 3.1.2.2 Escutcheons
  - 3.1.3 General Piping Installation
    - 3.1.3.1 Brazed Joints
    - 3.1.3.2 Threaded Joints
    - 3.1.3.3 Welded Joints
    - 3.1.3.4 Flanged Joints
    - 3.1.3.5 Flared Connections
    - 3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions
  - 3.1.4 Refrigeration Piping
    - 3.1.4.1 Directional Changes
    - 3.1.4.2 Functional Requirements
  - 3.1.5 Thermometers
  - 3.1.6 Piping Supports
    - 3.1.6.1 Structural Attachments
  - 3.1.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
    - 3.1.7.1 Hangers
    - 3.1.7.2 Inserts
    - 3.1.7.3 C-Clamps
    - 3.1.7.4 Angle Attachments
    - 3.1.7.5 Saddles and Shields
    - 3.1.7.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
    - 3.1.7.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
    - 3.1.7.8 Pipe Guides
    - 3.1.7.9 Steel Slides
    - 3.1.7.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
  - 3.1.8 Pipe Alignment Guides
  - 3.1.9 Pipe Color Code Marking
  - 3.1.10 Metal Ductwork
  - 3.1.11 Field Applied Insulation

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.12 Factory Applied Insulation
- 3.1.13 Framed Instructions
- 3.2 TESTS
  - 3.2.1 System Performance Tests
- 3.3 INSPECTIONS
- 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
  - 3.4.1 Piping
  - 3.4.2 Ductwork
  - 3.4.3 Equipment
  - 3.4.4 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

09/93

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 500	(1990) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1995; Apx C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

ADC 1062:GRD	(1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers and Diffusers
--------------	--

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters
----------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus



Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995el) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 437	(1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Steel
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys	(1993) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
---------------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Jul 98) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED

Drawings shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- (1) Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- (2) Piping layouts which identify valves and fittings.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- (3) Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- (4) Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- (5) Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- (6) Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- (7) Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- (8) Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Air-Conditioning/Heat Pump System; G-ED

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### Spare Parts Data; G-RE

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

#### Framed Instructions; G-RE

Framed instructions for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion.

#### Qualifications; G-RE

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested etc., and a list of the names of qualified welders and their identification symbols.

#### Verification of Dimensions; G-RE,

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Tests; ,

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be submitted for the refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, and the system performance tests. Each letter shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G, -RE

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G-RE

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system, and the ductwork leak tests.

- (1) The date the tests were performed.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) Initial test summaries.
- (4) Repairs/adjustments performed.
- (5) Final test results.

System Performance Tests; G-RE

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
- (2) The load on the system based on the following:
  - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
  - (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
  - (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
  - (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
  - (e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

- (3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- (4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test
- (5) Subcooling
- (6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
- (7) Low oil pressure switch set-point
- (8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points
- (9) Moisture content
- (10) Capacity control set-points
- (11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- (12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Air-Conditioning/Heat Pump System;

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

##### Service Organizations;

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Operation; G-RE

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

#### Maintenance Manuals; G-RE

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

### 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

#### 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

#### 1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, cooling towers, pumps and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

## 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Gaskets

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

### 2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

### 2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

### 2.4.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

### 2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge

Gauge shall conform to ASME B40.1, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

### 2.4.6 Temperature Gauges

Industrial duty thermometers shall be provided for the required temperature range. Thermometers shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable.

#### 2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube.

#### 2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

#### 2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

#### 2.4.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear



insulation thickness by 1 inch.

#### 2.4.7 Unicellular Plastic Foam

Unicellular plastic foam shall be in accordance with ASTM C 534, Form T, except that D-Factor shall not exceed 0.28 at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

#### 2.4.8 Bird Screen

Screen shall be in accordance with ASTM E 437, Type 1, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire.

### 2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled , split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the air-conditioning type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240 . Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

#### 2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

#### 2.5.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit.

#### 2.5.3 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high pressure, and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, , and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of 30 degrees F. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

### 2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency of SEER equal to 10 or EER equal to 9.5 .

### 2.7 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 30 degrees F. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have open enclosures.

#### 2.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

##### 2.7.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

##### 2.7.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

##### 2.7.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

##### 2.7.1.4 Unit Controls

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

### 2.7.2 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 500. Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Units 120,000 Btuh and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

## 2.8 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

### 2.8.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period.

Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor.

Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

### 2.8.2 Primary/Supplemental Heating

#### 2.8.2.1 Water Coil

Coil shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410. Coil shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Coil shall be constructed to float within the casing to allow free expansion and contraction of tubing. Casing and tube support sheets shall not be lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Coil shall be circuited for suitable water velocity without excessive

pressure drop and properly pitched for drainage where required or indicated. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 300 psi air pressure, tested hydrostatically after assembly of the unit and proved tight under a gauge pressure of 200 psi. Coil shall be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F. Coil shall allow complete coil drainage with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot slope to drain.

#### 2.8.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

#### 2.8.4 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or .071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or .064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

##### 2.8.4.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

#### 2.9 INSULATION

##### 2.9.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

##### 2.9.2 Factory Installed Insulation

Factory applied insulation shall be as specified for the equipment to be insulated except that refrigerant suction lines shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall comply with the fire hazard rating specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

## 2.10 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

### 2.10.1 Metal Ductwork

Every aspect of metal ductwork construction, including fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable.

#### 2.10.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

#### 2.10.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

### 2.10.2 Ductwork Insulation

Ductwork insulation and related materials shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 2.10.3 Ductwork Accessories

#### 2.10.3.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork where indicated and at all air flow measuring devices, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA TAB HVAC

Sys. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

#### 2.10.3.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing.

Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

#### 2.10.3.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at all duct mounted supply outlets, at all takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at all duct branch takeoff connections, and at all 90 degree elbows, as well as at all locations as indicated on the drawings or shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Contractors National Association manuals. Air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein before. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows. Turning vanes shall be designed as shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Condition Contractors National Association manuals.

#### 2.10.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

##### 2.10.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and all square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

#### 2.10.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

#### 2.10.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and all square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

#### 2.10.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen in accordance with NFPA 90A.

##### 2.10.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with antimudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes

ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

#### 2.10.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

#### 2.10.6 Louvers

Louvers shall be furnished for installation in exterior walls which are directly connected by ductwork to air handling equipment. Louver blades shall be fabricated from anodized aluminum or galvanized steel sheets, and shall be provided with a frame of galvanized steel or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys. Blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Louver shall be provided with bird screen. Louvers shall bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for air performance and water penetration ratings as described in AMCA 500.

#### 2.11 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

Piping, fittings, valves and accessories for drain and miscellaneous services shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

#### 2.12 FACTORY COATINGS

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

### PART 3 EXECUTION



### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPV VIII Div 1 and ASME BPV IX.

#### 3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, and similar items. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each support shall include isolation units consisting of machine and support or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Support drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to support construction for all equipment indicated or required to have hangers. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

##### 3.1.2.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

##### 3.1.2.2 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

#### 3.1.3 General Piping Installation

##### 3.1.3.1 Brazed Joints

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as

modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

#### 3.1.3.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

#### 3.1.3.3 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

#### 3.1.3.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, refrigeration equipment, control valves, and other similar items.

#### 3.1.3.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

#### 3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

#### 3.1.4 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

##### 3.1.4.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

##### 3.1.4.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

#### 3.1.5 Thermometers

Thermometers located within 5 feet of floor may be rigid stem type. Where thermal well is located above 5 feet above floor, thermometer shall be universal adjustable angle type or remote element type to 7 feet above floor and remote element type where thermal well is 7 feet or more above floor. Thermometers shall be located in coolant supply and return or waste lines at each heat exchanger, condenser water lines entering and leaving the condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, refrigerant liquid line leaving receiver, refrigerant suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment.

#### 3.1.6 Piping Supports

Refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

##### 3.1.6.1 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead

applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210a STRUCTURAL STEEL.

#### 3.1.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

##### 3.1.7.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

##### 3.1.7.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

##### 3.1.7.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

##### 3.1.7.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

##### 3.1.7.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

##### 3.1.7.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

##### 3.1.7.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

##### 3.1.7.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

### 3.1.7.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

### 3.1.7.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

### 3.1.8 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

### 3.1.9 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.1.10 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA TAB HVAC Sys will not be used. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

### 3.1.11 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

### 3.1.12 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between an evaporator and compressors shall be insulated with not less than 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam.

### 3.1.13 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed. Instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring

and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

### 3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein.

#### 3.2.1 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested.

### 3.3 INSPECTIONS

At the conclusion of the one year period, cooling towers and condensers shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, assuming the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

#### 3.4.1 Piping

Prior to testing, pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from each water system through the use of the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

#### 3.4.2 Ductwork

Prior to testing, inside of ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction. New filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

#### 3.4.3 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

#### 3.4.4 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be done.

#### 3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 2 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15880

FILTER SEPARATOR, FUELING SYSTEM

**04/99; Rev. 12/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PREPRODUCTION TESTING
  - 1.3.1 Preproduction Testing
    - 1.3.1.1 Inspection and Testing
    - 1.3.1.2 Deviations from API Publ 1581
    - 1.3.1.3 Data Required Prior to Tests
    - 1.3.1.4 Submittal of Test Documents
    - 1.3.1.5 Required Preproduction Tests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS
- 2.2 WORKMANSHIP
- 2.3 CLEANING
- 2.4 WELDING
- 2.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION
  - 2.5.1 Housing
- 2.6 CONSTRUCTION
  - 2.6.1 Housing Vessel
  - 2.6.2 Legs
  - 2.6.3 Inlet and Outlet Connections
  - 2.6.4 Manual Drain Valve
  - 2.6.5 Sight Gauge
  - 2.6.6 Differential Pressure Gauge
  - 2.6.7 Automatic Air Eliminator and Pressure Relief Valves
  - 2.6.8 Sampling Connections
  - 2.6.9 Spider Assembly
  - 2.6.10 Coalescer and Separator Cartridges
  - 2.6.11 Control Valve Accessories
    - 2.6.11.1 Float Control Pilot and Tester
  - 2.6.12 Identification of Product
  - 2.6.13 Assembly

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Anchoring
  - 3.1.2 Grouting
  - 3.1.3 Leveling and Aligning
  - 3.1.4 Painting

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15880

FILTER SEPARATOR, FUELING SYSTEM  
**04/99; Rev. 12/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

Waiver to Use MilStd's and MilSpecs in Air Force Fuel Projects,  
HQ AFCEA/CESM (01/29/96).

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Pub 1581 (Jan 2000) Specifications and  
Qualification Procedures-Aviation Jet Fuel  
Filter/Separator

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME 16 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Section  
VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B31.3 (1996) Process Piping w / Addenda

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 827 (1995a; R1997 e1) Early Volume Change of  
Cementitious Mixtures

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine  
and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-C-4556 (Rev E) Coating Kit, Epoxy, for Interior  
of Steel Fuel Tanks

MS MIL-I-25017 (Rev E) Inhibitor, Corrosion/Lubricity  
Improver, Fuel Soluble

MS MIL-P-5315 (Rev B; NOTICE 1) Packing Preformed,  
Hydrocarbon Fuel Resistant

MILITARY STANDARDS

MIL-STD-130 (Rev G; NOTICE 1) Identification Marking

of U.S. Military Property

MIL-STD-831  
1.2 SUBMITTALS

Preparation of Test Reports

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Filter Separator; G-ED.

Submit scaled drawings showing dimensions, tolerances, connection sizes of the vessel and accessories. Submit shop drawings for elements. Shop drawings shall include number and arrangement of elements. Shop drawings for this Section shall be submitted for Government approval. Submit technical literature on the vessel, elements, and accessories, which is the manufacturer's published literature.

SD-07 Certificates

Filter Separator.

If product has been previously tested and approved by the Government, submit certification of qualification under API Pub 1581, Group II, Class B. Include description of qualification, which contains element types and quantities, and provide details of the configurations of vessels tested. Include name of Government Agency and date of approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Filter Separator; G-ED.

Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for equipment specified herein. Refer to Section 01730 FACILITY OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL.

1.3 PREPRODUCTION TESTING

1.3.1 Preproduction Testing

Prior to construction of filter separators (FSI-1 THROUGH FSI-5, FSR-6, AND FSR-7) for the project, preproduction tests shall have been conducted in the presence of a San Antonio Air Logistics Center, Directorate of Energy Management (SA-ALC/SF) representative. The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer 30 days notice prior to conductance of factory tests in order to schedule witnessing by representative.

1.3.1.1 Inspection and Testing

The inspection and testing of the preproduction filter separator shall be conducted on a full-scale test system in accordance with API Pub 1581 and as specified herein. The test sample shall consist of a complete filter separator with elements installed. Elements shall be representative of a

production lot. The filter separator, coalescers, and separator screens shall be identified with the manufacturer's part number.

#### 1.3.1.2 Deviations from API Publ 1581

The following are deviations to API Pub 1581 for test requirements Group II, Class B, Test Series 1, 2, and 3.

The allowable effluent fuel contamination limit for free water shall be as follows:

(a) The average free water content in a test set shall not exceed 10 parts per million and any single sample shall not exceed 15 parts per million.

(b) Additive I shall be Stadis 450 manufactured by E.I. DuPont & Nemours Co. in lieu of ASA 3.

(c) Additive II shall be DCI-4A conforming to MS MIL-I-25017 in lieu of Hitec E-515.

#### 1.3.1.3 Data Required Prior to Tests

Submit installation data to enable Government representative to verify that the equipment has been installed and operated correctly. Submit certification from the manufacturer that the test vessel has passed a hydrostatic pressure test, and that the design conforms to API Pub 1581, Group II, Class B. Submit two sets of assembly drawings of the test vessel and accessories for approval.

#### 1.3.1.4 Submittal of Test Documents

The test report shall be submitted to the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer or SA ALC/SF representative for Government approval. Prepare report in accordance with MIL-STD-831. In addition to results, the report shall contain complete records of the tests including data sheets, performance curves, chronological test records, photographs, sample calculations, test procedures, and a description of the test apparatus. Submit color photographs of the sample elements before and after tests. Submit one new coalescer element and one new separator element.

#### 1.3.1.5 Required Preproduction Tests

a. Examination. A visual examination of the filter separator housing and each element shall be performed to ensure compliance with the drawings and verify workmanship requirements.

b. Hydrostatic Pressure Tests. The filter separator shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 338 pounds per square inch gage (PSIG) per requirements of the ASME 16. In addition, the inlet manifold or chamber (after installation) shall be blanked off and tested to 115 PSIG.

c. Full Scale Performance Test. The filter separator with a full set of coalescer and separator elements shall be tested to the API Pub 1581 Group II, Class B at 600 GPM in accordance with API Pub 1581 Test Method Group II, Test Series No. 2, except as otherwise specified.

d. Single Element Test. Test series 1 and 3 shall be run in an appropriate scale single element test vessel per API Pub 1581, as modified

by paragraph "Deviations from API Pub 1581."

e. Coalescer Structural Test. A minimum of two coalescer elements, after being subjected to the full scale test described in paragraph entitled "Full Scale Performance Test", above, shall be subjected to a differential pressure test until rupture to determine structural strength. Each element shall be capable of withstanding a differential pressure of at least 75 PSI without rupture or bypassing of seals.

f. Disassembly Inspection. Upon completion of the tests specified above, the filter separator shall be disassembled and inspected to determine the condition of the coalescer and separator elements. Defects in the element such as swelling of the elements, or damaged gaskets shall be noted. Swelling of or damage to the elements or other parts shall be cause for rejection.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING and as modified herein.

### 2.2 WORKMANSHIP

Each filter separator, including all parts and accessories, shall be free from blemishes, defects, burrs and sharp edges. The vessel shall exhibit accuracy of dimensions, accurate radii of fillets and complete marking of parts and assemblies.

### 2.3 CLEANING

Components of the filter separators shall be cleaned to remove dirt; excess soldering; brazing, and welding flux; welding slag; loose, spattered, or excess solder; metal chips; and other foreign materials before, during and after assembly.

### 2.4 WELDING

Welding shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3.

### 2.5 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

#### 2.5.1 Housing

- a. Carbon steel with internal epoxy coating.
- b. FLOAT ASSEMBLY. Stainless steel.
- c. MANUAL DRAIN VALVE. Stainless steel.
- d. SIGHT GLASS. Armored clear pyrex with nickel-copper alloy ball checks.
- e. DIFFERENTIAL GAUGE. Corrosion resistant piston with stainless steel valves.
- f. SEPARATORS. 200 mesh stainless steel, coated on both sides with Teflon.

### 2.6 CONSTRUCTION

#### 2.6.1 Housing Vessel

Each filter separator housing shall be fabricated from carbon steel and shall be internally coated with an epoxy coating in accord with MS MIL-C-4556. Coat the exterior with alkalyd resin primer (universal metal primer). Each unit shall be constructed and labeled in accordance with ASME 16. The housing shall be designed for a working pressure of 225 PSIG.

Each unit shall be horizontal, end-opening type with coalescers and separators mounted side-by-side (coalescers at the bottom of the vessel and separators at the top). The head opening shall be equipped with a hinged or pivoting device to facilitate swinging the head to one side for servicing. The hinges or pivots shall support the head during servicing without distortion or misalignment. Swing-type bolts shall be used on all main closures. Unit shall be provided with 3-inch inside diameter lifting eyes spaced to support a weight of 2-1/2 times the gross weight of the filter separator. The configuration of the pressure vessel shall be as shown on the drawings. The housing shall be provided with a 3/4-inch inlet compartment fuel drain plug. A hand hole access plate shall be provided in the inlet compartment. The head shall be sealed to the body by means of an O-ring, meeting requirements of MS MIL-P-5315, mounted in a circular groove at the point of closure. Threaded base mounting adapters shall be provided for the coalescers. The separators shall be mounted on adapters with blunted Vee-type knife edges. Height of Vee section to be 0.06 inches, plus or minus 10 percent. The filter separator vessel shall be able to withstand a force of 2,400 pounds and a moment of 2,400 foot-pounds at the flanges.

#### 2.6.2 Legs

Four 3 x 3 x 1/4 inch angle-shaped legs shall be welded to the housing. Each leg shall be fitted with a 4 x 4 x 1/2-inch base plate drilled through with a 3/4-inch hole.

#### 2.6.3 Inlet and Outlet Connections

The inlet and outlet connections shall be 6 inch nominal pipe size and shall be located parallel to each other as shown on the drawings. Inlet connection shall be provided with raised face flanges, faced and drilled in compliance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Outlet connection flange face shall match Filter Separator Control Valve (FSCV).

#### 2.6.4 Manual Drain Valve

Each filter separator shall be equipped with a 1-inch stainless steel manual ball valve water and fuel drain. The valve shall be capable of draining all water, fuel and sediment from the filter separator by gravity. The valve shall be installed below the sump of the housing as shown on the drawings.

#### 2.6.5 Sight Gauge

A 1/2-inch armored, clear pyrex liquid level gauge shall be provided for observing the water accumulation in the sump. The gauge shall be equipped with stainless steel or nickel-copper alloy ball checks in both the upper and lower fittings, an upper and lower shutoff valve, and a bottom blowoff cock. The gauge will contain a colored density sensitive ball.

#### 2.6.6 Differential Pressure Gauge

The housing shall be equipped with a direct-reading, piston type differential pressure gauge that measures the differential pressure across

both coalescers and separators. The gauge shall consist of a spring-supported, corrosion resistant piston moving inside a glass cylinder, with high pressure applied on top of the piston and low pressure applied below it. Under a differential pressure of 30 PSI, leakage past the piston shall not exceed 120 drops per minute. The cylinder shall have stainless steel and flanges with Viton O-ring seals. The high pressure inlet of the gauge shall have a 10-micron pleated paper filter and the low pressure connection shall have a fine mesh stainless steel strainer. The gauge shall have an operating pressure of 300 PSI. Differential pressure range of the gauge through approximately 3 inches of piston movement shall be 0-30 PSI with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.5$  PSI, calibrated linearly with one PSI scale graduations. High and low pressure connections shall be 1/4 inch NPT female with a stainless steel bar stock valve at each connection. Construction of the gauge shall be such that a 3-valve manifold is not necessary. If only one bar stock valve is closed, the gauge shall not be damaged by up to 300 PSI differential pressure in either direction. The differential pressure gauge shall be attached to the filter separator by a gauge panel. A pressure gauge shall be attached to the differential pressure gauge to indicate the high pressure and have a range of 300 psi.

#### 2.6.7 Automatic Air Eliminator and Pressure Relief Valves

A 1-inch angle pattern pressure relief valve shall be provided on top of each vessel. An automatic air eliminator shall be installed on the highest point of the vessel and shall have check valve feature. The air eliminator shall release at pressures up to 150 psi with no fuel leakage allowed.

#### 2.6.8 Sampling Connections

Sampling connections shall be provided at the inlet and outlet connections to the housing. Each sampling connection shall consist of a 1/4-inch sampling probe where the probe faces upstream, ball valve, a quick disconnect coupling and aluminum dust cap. The sampling connections shall be capable of accepting a sampling kit for drawing the samples required to assure fuel quality.

#### 2.6.9 Spider Assembly

Each filter separator shall contain a spider assembly to hold the coalescers and separators in position, to support them firmly against vibration. The method of stabilization shall assure an electrical bond between the spider and the vessel.

#### 2.6.10 Coalescer and Separator Cartridges

Each filter separator shall be provided with coalescers and separators that have been qualified to the performance requirements of API Pub 1581, Group M100, Class B. Coalescers shall have a minimum capacity of 2.27 gpm per inch of length, and separators shall have a minimum capacity of 8.33 gpm per inch of length.

#### 2.6.11 Control Valve Accessories

Provide each filter separator with a control valve (FSCV), manual water drain valve, and float control valve (FC) with manual tester as specified in Section entitled "Control Valves" and shall be of the same manufacturer.

##### 2.6.11.1 Float Control Pilot and Tester

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Each housing sump shall be fitted with a float control pilot and tester specified in Section 15101 CONTROL VALVES and shall be of the same manufacturer as the control valves.

### 2.6.12 Identification of Product

Equipment, assemblies, and parts shall be marked for identification in accordance with MIL-STD-130. The main equipment nameplate shall be mounted on the housing, and in addition to the usual MIL-STD-130 requirements, shall include the following markings in letters 3/32 inch high or larger:

Filter Separator, Liquid Fuel\_\_\_\_\_

Design Flow-Rate\_\_\_\_\_

Design Pressure\_\_\_\_\_

Elements\_\_\_\_\_

First Stage \_\_\_\_\_ Mfg. Part No. \*\_\_\_\_\_

Second Stage \_\_\_\_\_ Mfg. Part No. \*\_\_\_\_\_

Contract No. \*\_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer \*\_\_\_\_\_

Specification\*\_\_\_\_\_

\*Applicable information shall be entered by the Contractor.

\*Applicable information shall be stenciled by LFM personnel.

### 2.6.13 Assembly

Each filter separator shall come assembled with all accessories and shall be ready for use. The functions of all components shall be tested prior to shipment and no assembly or field adjustment of valves or components shall be required.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in position, true to line, level and plumb and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearance between equipment components. Equipment apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance to be accessible.

#### 3.1.1 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place. Check alignment of anchor bolts before installing equipment and cleanout associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts because of misalignment. Notify Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads. Where anchor bolts or like devices have not been installed, provide appropriate self-drilling type anchors for construction condition. Expansion bolt anchors provided shall be in accordance with CID A-A-1923,



Type 4, Class One, half-inch size.

### 3.1.2 Grouting

Equipment, which is anchored to a pad, shall be grouted in place where applicable. Before setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, coatings and other materials which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding or other acceptable means. Provide necessary formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be nonmetallic, nonshrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum powder agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, premixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting to meeting requirements of ASTM C 827. Perform grouting in accord with ACI, equipment manufacturer's, and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

### 3.1.3 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accordance with respective manufacturer's published data. Do not use anchor bolts, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shims to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

### 3.1.4 Painting

Equipment painting shall be specified in Section 15060 PIPE, MANUAL VALVES, AND FITTINGS, FUELING SYSTEM.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

**02/94**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
- 2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
  - 2.6.1 Metal Ductwork
    - 2.6.1.1 Transitions
    - 2.6.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors
  - 2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories
    - 2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors
    - 2.6.2.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
    - 2.6.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
  - 2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
    - 2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves
    - 2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
    - 2.6.3.3 Closure Collars
  - 2.6.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
    - 2.6.4.1 Diffusers
    - 2.6.4.2 Registers and Grilles
  - 2.6.5 Louvers
  - 2.6.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
  - 2.6.7 Bird Screens and Frames
- 2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
  - 2.7.1 Fans
    - 2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
    - 2.7.1.2 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
- 2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Equipment and Installation
  - 3.1.2 Access Panels
  - 3.1.3 Flexible Connectors
  - 3.1.4 Sleeved and Framed Openings
  - 3.1.5 Metal Ductwork

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.6 Insulation
- 3.1.7 Duct Test Holes
- 3.1.8 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
- 3.1.9 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.4 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM  
**02/94**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline D (1996) Application and Installation of  
Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans  
for Rating

AMCA 300 (1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound  
Testing of Fans

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,  
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997a1) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized)  
Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel  
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip  
Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 520 (1984; R 1995e1) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated  
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments

ASTM D 3359 (1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM E 437 (1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and  
Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 70 (1991) Method of Testing for Rating the  
Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 214 (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL 705 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-ED  
Installation; G-RE

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all

guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Components and Equipment; G-ED

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Ductwork Components
- b. Air Systems Equipment

##### Test Procedures; G-RE

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

##### Welding Procedures; G-RE

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

##### System Diagrams; G-RE

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

##### Similar Services; G-RE

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

##### Welding Joints;

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

##### Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; G-RE

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork

leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training;

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G-RE

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts;

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G-RE

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be



supported by a service organization.

## 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

## 2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

### 2.6.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the

inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap.

Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

#### 2.6.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

#### 2.6.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

#### 2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories

##### 2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

##### 2.6.2.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing.

Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with

stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

#### 2.6.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

#### 2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

##### 2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

##### 2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

##### 2.6.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

#### 2.6.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

##### 2.6.4.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

##### 2.6.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified

for registers, without volume control damper.

#### 2.6.5 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 15653 AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE).

#### 2.6.6 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

#### 2.6.7 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

### 2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

#### 2.7.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts.

Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

##### 2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof unless indicated to be explosion-proof type. Grease-laden kitchen exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type

according to UL 705 and fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

#### 2.7.1.2 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

### 2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

#### 3.1.1 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports.

#### 3.1.2 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500a MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

#### 3.1.3 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

#### 3.1.4 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900a JOINT SEALING.

#### 3.1.5 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

#### 3.1.6 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit .

#### 3.1.7 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

#### 3.1.8 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

#### 3.1.9 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

### 3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2- days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

#### 3.4 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 6 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15899

SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM

**04/99; Rev. 12/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

2.2 SOURCES OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Material and Equipment

2.2.2 Government-Furnished Material and Equipment

2.2.2.1 Aircraft Turbine Fuel

2.2.2.2 Tank Trucks

2.2.2.3 Hydrant Hose Trucks

2.2.2.4 Utilities

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATIONS FOR FLUSHING

3.1.1 Protection of Equipment

3.1.2 Strainers

3.1.3 Water Draw-off

3.2 FLUSHING

3.2.1 Fueling System Piping

3.2.1.1 Transfer Line

3.2.1.2 Pump House Piping

3.2.1.3 Apron Loop Piping

3.2.1.4 Hydrant Outlets

3.2.1.5 Product Recovery Tank Lines

3.3 CLEANING

3.3.1 Preparation for Cleaning

3.3.2 Cleaning Requirements

3.3.3 Cleaning Procedure

3.3.3.1 Transfer Line

3.3.3.2 Pump House Piping

3.3.3.3 Apron Loop Piping

3.3.3.4 Product Recovery Lines

3.4 CONTROL VALVE ADJUSTMENT

3.4.1 Rate of Flow Control Feature on Fueling Pump Non-Surge Check Valve

3.4.2 Control Valves on Issue Filter Separator Downstream Side

3.5 EQUIPMENT TESTS

3.5.1 Operating Tank Low Level Alarm

3.5.2 Fuel Delivery

3.5.3 Fueling Pump Operation

3.5.4 Defueling Performance

3.5.5 Emergency Shutdown

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.5.6 Hydrant Control Valve
- 3.5.7 Filter Separator Float Control Valves with Manual Tester
- 3.5.8 Overfill Valve
- 3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTING
  - 3.6.1 Final Performance Test
    - 3.6.1.1 Satisfactory Performance
  - 3.6.2 Final Acceptance
    - 3.6.2.1 Operating Tank High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve Test and Adjustments
    - 3.6.2.2 Tank Level Indicator Adjustments
    - 3.6.2.3 Water Draw-Off System Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15899

SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM  
**04/99; Rev. 12/00**

PART 1 GENERAL

Waiver to Use MilStds and MilSpecs in Air Force Fuel Projects, HQ  
AFCEA/CESM (01/29/96).

ATTACHMENTS: Checklist for Equipment Test

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

System Start-up Plan; G-ED.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed written plan prepared by the system supplier for implementation of system start-up. The plan shall be submitted for Government approval 28 days prior to system start-up. The plan shall include a list of personnel by trade, list of key personnel, safety equipment, list of miscellaneous equipment such as two-way radios personnel transportation vehicles etc. and detailed procedures and schedules. The Contractor and system supplier shall be responsible for implementing system start-up in coordination with ongoing base operations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G-RE

Submit written test reports to the Contracting Officer prior to the final acceptance procedure. Information reported shall include:

- a. Elapsed operating time.
- b. Tank liquid level readings.
- c. System flow rate and meter readings.
- d. System pressure gage readings.
- e. Number identification of pumps running.
- f. Pump RPM, amperage, and voltage.
- g. Condition of fuel samples.
- h. Hydrant control valve performance (including flow rate and pressure) during emergency shutoff, downstream valve closure, and relief operation.

Final Reports;

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

A final report shall be submitted which will include the final settings of the valves and switches and a copy of the strip chart graphs with an explanation of what the graph indicates and what the system is doing.

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

#### Certification of Entire System; G-RE

Prior to the acceptance of the newly constructed system by the Government, all installed mechanical and electrical equipment shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer 28 days notice in order to schedule the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer and the Command Fuels Management Officer (who will act only as a technical consultants to the Contracting Officer and shall not have any contract authority) for participation in the inspection and equipment tests and final acceptance procedures and approval. Any deficiencies observed shall be corrected by the Contractor without cost to the Government.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Temporary flushing lines and equipment shall be equal in strength, stability, and materials to the associated permanent components. However, spools may be carbon steel. Additional design conditions shall be as specified in Section 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING.

### 2.2 SOURCES OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.2.1 Material and Equipment

The Contractor shall provide material, equipment and labor not specified to be Government-furnished and required for proper start-up of the system. Equipment shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Temporary strainers.
- b. Pipe spools, to include spool pieces with a SPR to allow defueling of the refueler tank trucks (R-11) through the hydrant hose trucks (R-12).
- c. Flow meters.
- d. Pressure gages, to include a bayonet type to be used on the SPR on the Government truck, and which shall be turned over to the Government after startup is complete..
- e. Electronic sensors and recorders for pressure and flow recording are included in the PCP, except a sensor and cable will need to be provided for the data from the Hydrant Control Valve and plugged into the PCP. This equipment shall be used to monitor and record the system during the "Equipment Test" and "Performance Testing" portions of this Specification Section. Recorded data shall be used by the Contractor and equipment factory representatives to achieve final control valve and equipment adjustments. Recorded data shall include:

- (1) Fueling pumps discharge pressures.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- (2) Supply Venturi flow rates.
- (3) Hydrant Control Valve pressures.
- (4) Back Pressure Control Valve upstream pressures.
- (5) Back Pressure Control Valve downstream pressures.
- (6) Return Venturi flow rates.

f. The Contractor must have on hand sufficient filter elements and coalescer cartridges to adequately clean the system. During cleaning operation, Contractor shall provide a flow versus pressure drop graph for each filter separator. Graph format shall be as shown at end of this Section. Contractor shall change coalescers and cartridges upon reaching a differential pressure of 15 psi or when pressure drop is less than previous graph or fails to increase properly. Isolate each filter separator, one at a time and use one fueling pump to obtain rated flow rate (600 GPM). A minimum of one complete set of coalescer elements and separator cartridges for each filter separator shall be turned over to the Government after new coalescer elements and separator cartridges are installed in each filter separator vessel after completion of acceptance testing.

### 2.2.2 Government-Furnished Material and Equipment

The Government will furnish the following materials, equipment and services during the performance of the work under this section.

#### 2.2.2.1 Aircraft Turbine Fuel

The Government will provide the fuel necessary for system testing. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of sixty(60) days in advance of the requirements. Additional fuel will be provided by the Government as required for satisfactory flushing of the system. Upon satisfactory completion of the flushing and cleaning operations, the Government will supply the additional quantities of fuel required to complete the other work under this section. Fuel will not be delivered to the system until the Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work and, in particular, the cleaning and coating of the interior surfaces of the operating storage tanks and the removal of preservatives and foreign matter from those portions coming in contact with the fuel valves, pumps, filter separators and other such equipment. Fuel delivered to the system shall remain the property of the Government and the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for shortages not attributable to normal handling losses. The Government shall be reimbursed for fuel lost as a result of defective materials or workmanship. An empty Operating Tank shall never be filled at a velocity greater than 3-feet per second in the fill line until fuel is 3-feet above the fill nozzle.

#### 2.2.2.2 Tank Trucks

Refueler tank trucks and operation of same will be furnished by the Government.

#### 2.2.2.3 Hydrant Hose Trucks

The Government will furnish and operate the hydrant hose trucks required for ground refueling and defueling of aircraft at hydrant pits.

#### 2.2.2.4 Utilities

Electric power required for the performance of the work under this section

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

will be furnished at no charge to the Contractor.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATIONS FOR FLUSHING

Upon completion of the system to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer, the Contractor shall make the following preparations for flushing the system.

##### 3.1.1 Protection of Equipment

The following items shall be removed from the system prior to start of flushing operations and, where applicable, replaced with spools of pipe, diameter equal to the item removed.

- a. Control valves, including hydrant pit control valves if flushing outlets into tank trucks.
- b. Sensors which are exposed to the fluid.
- c. Coalescer and separator elements in filter separators.
- d. Venturi Tubes and Pressure Indicating Transmitters.
- e. Meter.

After flushing, the above items shall be reinstalled in the system and the spool sections turned over to the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.1.2 Strainers

Temporary 40 mesh cone type strainers shall be installed in the suction line ahead of each fueling pump for first pass only. Any damaged strainers shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

##### 3.1.3 Water Draw-off

Remove any accumulated water from Operating Tanks' sumps and bottoms.

#### 3.2 FLUSHING

Flushing procedures shall precede cleaning procedures. The transfer line, pump house piping, apron loop, supply and return lines to the operating tanks, hydrant laterals, product recovery lines and hydrant hose truck lines shall be flushed with fuel until the fuel being delivered is free of construction debris to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Samples of fuel shall be taken and tested by the designated government agency and shall be free of gross contamination, maximum of 8.0 mg/gallon solids and free water not to exceed 2 ml per quart.

##### 3.2.1 Fueling System Piping

The flushing of apron system pipelines shall be accomplished by pumping fuel from one of the operating tanks through the fueling system piping and back to another tank. Air shall be bled from system high points. The procedure shall be continued until the fuel being delivered into the tanks is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. After the system has been flushed to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall remove any water remaining in the low point drains and remove any accumulated water from Operating Tank sumps and bottoms by means of the Water Draw-off systems. Cone strainers shall be kept clean in order to insure maximum flow rate. Upon completion of the first flushing

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

operations, the cone strainers shall be removed from the system. In addition, baskets from all strainers shall be removed and cleaned.

### 3.2.1.1 Transfer Line

Flushing of the transfer line shall occur during the filling operations. Samples of the incoming fuel shall be taken at the point of connection with bulk storage supply line. These samples shall be taken at one hour intervals and shall be tested by the designated government agency and turned over to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.1.2 Pump House Piping

Remove equipment as specified in paragraph Protection of Equipment. Perform the following flushing operations by withdrawing fuel from one operating tank and returning it to another tank. Circulate a sufficient amount of fuel for each operation. Bleed air from high points.

- a. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through one pump, filter separator combination.
- b. Provide a temporary connection between the hydrant hose truck, checkout connection and the single point receptacle. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the checkout connection and back to the transfer line. Flush the checkout lines using one fueling pump.
- c. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the bypass line. Flush this line using two fueling pumps.

### 3.2.1.3 Apron Loop Piping

Remove equipment as specified in paragraph Protection of Equipment. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the apron loop and back to the operating tank. Begin flushing the apron loop at a flow rate of 600 gpm. Increase flushing flow rate one pump at a time to the maximum available number of pumps for a minimum of 8 hours.

### 3.2.1.4 Hydrant Outlets

Position a tank truck at the hydrant outlet and flush each hydrant lateral. Sample the fuel at the connection to the truck.

### 3.2.1.5 Product Recovery Tank Lines

During the flushing of apron loop piping, operate all manual drain lines individually to flush their connection to the product recovery tank. Fill the tank a minimum three times, each time utilizing the fuel transfer pump to drain it by returning the fuel to storage.

## 3.3 CLEANING

After initial flushing is completed, the pump house and apron loop piping shall be cleaned in accordance with the procedure specified hereafter. Operating Tanks shall be isolated from system and cleaned as specified in Section 15177 PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING.

### 3.3.1 Preparation for Cleaning

Filter elements shall be installed in the filter separators. Adjust filter

separator flow control valve. Valves and equipment removed for flushing shall be reinstalled. Cone strainers shall be removed. Operating Tanks shall be drained, vapor freed and cleaned. Transfer the contents from one operating tank to the other for the purposes of cleaning.

### 3.3.2 Cleaning Requirements

Cleaning shall continue until Contracting Officer certifies that the fuel passes the color and particle assessment method as defined in T.O. 42B-1-1 or contains 2 milligrams per gallon or less of particulate. Fuel shall also contain 10 parts per million or less of free water. Sampling and testing shall be done by the Air Force. Also take samples at Hydrant Hose Truck Check-out Station and the truck fill stand.

### 3.3.3 Cleaning Procedure

During cleaning procedure periodically bleed air through high point vent and drain water through low point drains.

#### 3.3.3.1 Transfer Line

Continue to receive fuel and circulate it until fuel samples taken at the tanks meet the requirements of paragraph 3.3.2.

#### 3.3.3.2 Pump House Piping

Pump house piping shall be cleaned as follows:

- a. Position manual valves so that fuel is withdrawn from one operating tank, circulated through one fueling pump and filter separator, then returned to the operating tank through the receiving filter separators.
- b. Clean the piping system using one pump at a time. Alternate the fueling pumps and filter separators during the operation to clean the individual fueling pump suction and discharge lines.
- c. Provide a temporary connection between the hydrant hose truck connection and the nozzle adaptor. Position valves to circulate fuel through the checkout connection and back to the return line. Clean the checkout lines using two fueling pumps.
- d. Connect truck fill station to a tank truck and clean the line.
- e. Monitor pressure drop through the filter separators during each cleaning operation and provide flow vs. pressure drop graphs as specified herein before.
- f. Periodically take samples from all sample connections. Cleaning shall continue until the fuel meets the specified requirements.

#### 3.3.3.3 Apron Loop Piping

Apron loop piping shall be cleaned as follows:

- a. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the apron loop and back to the operating tank through the receiving filter separators.
- b. Initially pump fuel through the apron loop at a flow rate of 600



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

gpm, then increase flow rate up to the full capacity (all pumps running) starting manually one pump at a time. When pumping at a rate greater than 1200 gpm, by-pass receiving filter separators.

c. Monitor pressure drop through the filter separators during the cleaning operation and provide flow vs. pressure drop graphs as specified herein before.

d. Position a tank truck at the hydrant outlet and clean each hydrant lateral, one at a time.

e. Periodically take samples from all sample connections. Cleaning shall continue until the fuel meets specified requirements of paragraph 3.3.2.

### 3.3.3.4 Product Recovery Lines

Repeat the process described under initial flushing until samples taken at the connection of the pipe line back to storage meet the requirements.

## 3.4 CONTROL VALVE ADJUSTMENT

All control valve settings shall be checked and field adjusted from the factory settings at start-up as necessary to provide a smooth operation. The filter separator control valves and fueling pump non-surge check valve shall be checked and adjusted as follows:

### 3.4.1 Rate of Flow Control Feature on Fueling Pump Non-Surge Check Valve

Run one pump at a time and adjust rate of flow feature (650 gpm).

### 3.4.2 Control Valves on Issue Filter Separator Downstream Side

a. Position valves so that one fueling pump can pump through only one filter separator. Close the valve at the entrance of the apron loop, and open the bypass valve, allowing discharge into the circulating line. While calibrating the filter separator control valves, the contractor shall rotate the pumps so that they all have equal run time.

b. Start the pump and adjust the filter separator control valve for the rated flow capacity of the filter separator (600 gpm).

c. Repeat above for each remaining filter separator.

## 3.5 EQUIPMENT TESTS

After completion of flushing, cleaning, and control valve and electrical components adjusting operations, the tests specified hereinafter shall be performed. After cleaning is complete and prior to performance testing, field adjustment of automatic control valves and automatic pump controls while in operation shall be made only by the valve manufacturer's authorized field test engineer. For final adjustment of installed electrical control equipment the Contractor shall provide an experienced electrical engineer, factory representative of PCP manufacturer and factory representative of PIT and DPT manufacturers. Both the mechanical and electrical components shall be adjusted concurrently. Tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer, the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer and the Command Fuel Management Officer. Contractor shall complete and submit to Contracting Officer the "CHECK LIST FOR EQUIPMENT TEST" provided

hereinafter.

#### 3.5.1 Operating Tank Low Level Alarm

Position valves to transfer fuel between operating tanks. Start one fueling pump and pump sufficient fuel out of the first operating tank to allow the low level alarm (LLA) to stop the fueling pump. This procedure shall be repeated for each fueling pump and each tank until the low level alarm stops the fueling pump due to low liquid level in operating tank.

#### 3.5.2 Fuel Delivery

Deliver fuel to each fueling point against a backpressure at the outlet of the hydrant control valve created by the tank trucks and hoses used during the tests. The flow rate shall be not less than 600 gallons per minute for a 4-inch valve. The flow rate shall be not less than 1200 gallons per minute for a 6-inch valve. Flow rates might be affected by aircraft capability.

#### 3.5.3 Fueling Pump Operation

Operation of all pressure and flow devices to start and stop the fueling pumps at the indicated pressure and flow rates shall be demonstrated by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The operating sequence shall be repeated with each of the pumps being selected as lead pump. For this test, the flow rates shall be measured. Flow rates and test results shall be recorded and witnessed by the Contractor.

#### 3.5.4 Defueling Performance

To test the defueling operation in the "automatic" mode, the Government will furnish a defueling cart or a hydrant hose truck with a 300 gpm pump rated at 165 psi to pump fuel from a government furnished tank truck or bladder back into the system. While this defueling test is in operation, one 600 gpm transfer pump shall be operated providing flow into a tank truck through one hydrant control valve. Demonstrate capability of defueling into the system at the same time a fueling operation is in progress. Also test the defuel capability while in the "Flush" mode.

#### 3.5.5 Emergency Shutdown

With one fueling pump circulating fuel through the system, test each "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station to verify that the pump stops and the emergency shutoff valve closes. Repeat above procedure for each fueling pump and "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station. Conduct tests for both the automatic and manual modes. With all the fueling pumps circulating fuel through the system, push an "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station.

#### 3.5.6 Hydrant Control Valve

Each Hydrant Control Valve shall be operated to demonstrate the following:

- a. Surge shut-down capability. (Surge from shut-off of on-board aircraft fill valve can be simulated by closing a fill line valve to the tank truck or bladder, use a three (3) second closure.)
- b. Pressure control at setpoint, + 2 psi (Requires use of a pressure gage at the pressure fueling nozzle).

#### 3.5.7 Filter Separator Float Control Valves with Manual Tester

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Using the manual float control test level on each Filter Separator, lift the weight from the float ball slowly and observe the following:

Operation and closure of the water slug shut-off feature on the Filter Separator Control Valve.

### 3.5.8 Overfill Valve

Place fuel transfer pump in the "off" position. Delivery quantity of fuel to Product Recovery Tank to demonstrate capability of valve to close. Place Fuel Transfer Pump in the "Automatic" position to demonstrate capability of valve to open when fuel level drops below set point.

## 3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTING

Testing as performed under the above paragraphs shall be considered to be part of the performance testing after the Contractor has made the required adjustments to the various equipment and controls and demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer, that these portions of the systems are working as specified. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of the test to permit arrangement for the use of Government-furnished items.

### 3.6.1 Final Performance Test

The final performance test shall consist of performance of the fueling system during actual fueling and defueling of an aircraft. The maximum rated capacity of the system shall be tested by using several aircraft simultaneously. If it is not possible to use the number of aircraft required to receive the full flow, the test shall be supplemented through the use of refueling trucks or bladders. Record required data necessary to prepare "Test Reports" specified in paragraph Test Reports.

#### 3.6.1.1 Satisfactory Performance

In the event a portion of the system or any piece of equipment fails to meet the test, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or adjustments and repeat the Performance Test until satisfactory performance is obtained. The determination of satisfactory performance shall be made by the Contracting Officer and the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer .

### 3.6.2 Final Acceptance

The system shall be filled with fuel and shall be operable and leak-free prior to acceptance. Anything wet with fuel is considered to be leaking.

#### 3.6.2.1 Operating Tank High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve Test and Adjustments

During the final filling of operating tanks, the tank automatic high liquid level shut-off valve shall be checked for proper functioning at least three times by lowering the fuel level and refilling again. Adjust valve to achieve a safe fill level.

#### 3.6.2.2 Tank Level Indicator Adjustments

Also during the final filling of operating tanks, adjust and calibrate the tank level indicators including the final setting of the high high level (HHLA) and high level (HLA) alarms. Since the HHLA is at a point higher

than the High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve float set point, an artificial method of simulating HHL must be used.

#### 3.6.2.3 Water Draw-Off System Test

During the performance testing, Water Draw-off Systems shall be filled from Operating Tank sump to ensure proper operation. After filling system, allow time for fuel/water mixture to separate. Verify liquid separation through system's sight glasses. Proper operation includes capability to drain separated water and capability to pump separated fuel back to a full Operating Tank.

-- End of Section --

### CHECK LIST FOR EQUIPMENT TEST

(To be completed after flushing, cleaning and control valve and electrical component adjustments)

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LOCATION:** \_\_\_\_\_

FUEL PUMP NO.	OPERATING TANK NO. 1	
	SHUTDOWN ON LOW LEVEL	
	YES	NO

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

FUEL PUMP NO.	OPERATING TANK NO. 2	
	SHUTDOWN ON LOW LEVEL	
	YES	NO

DATE:

TIME:

TEMPERATURE:

F

TEST CONDUCTED BY:

**ITEM 2 - FUEL DELIVERY - ONE FUELING PUMP RUNNING:**

Hydrant Control Valve No.	Size (Inch)	Delivery Pressure At Valve Inlet (PSIG)	Backpressure At Valve Outlet (PSIG)	Hydrant Control Valve Flow Rate (GPM)	Pressure Fueling Nozzle Pressure (PSIG)

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

### ITEM 3 - FUELING PUMP OPERATION - AUTOMATIC MODE

SELECTED MICROPROCESSOR 1

SELECTED LEAD PUMP FP-1

[ ] ACTUATION POINTS

Measuring Device	Lead Pump Start	Second Pump Start	Third Pump Start	Fourth Pump Start	Fourth Pump Stop	Third Pump Stop	Second Pump Stop	Lead Pump Stop
PIT-1	<u>        </u> PSIG [60]	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG
Issue Venturi DPT-1		<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 560]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1180]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1780]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 2480]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1800]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1200±]	
Return Venturi DPT - 3		<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40 ]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 700]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 700]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 700]	

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

TEMPERATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ F

TEST CONDUCTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_





### ITEM 3 - FUELING PUMP OPERATION - AUTOMATIC MODE

SELECTED MICROPROCESSOR 2

SELECTED LEAD PUMP FP- (Contracting Officer Choice)

[ ] ACTUATION POINTS

Measuring Device	Lead Pump Start	Second Pump Start	Third Pump Start	Fourth Pump Start	Fourth Pump Stop	Third Pump Stop	Second Pump Stop	Lead Pump Stop
PIT-1	<u>        </u> PSIG1 [60]	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG	<u>        </u> PSIG
Issue Venturi DPT-1		<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 560]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1180]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1780]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 2480]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1800]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 1200±]	
Return Venturi DPT - 3L/3H		<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 40 ]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 700]	<u>        </u> GPM [≤ 700 ]	<u>        </u> GPM [≥ 700]	

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

TEMPERATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ F

TEST CONDUCTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 4 - DEFUELING PERFORMANCE**

FUELING PUMP NO.	AUTOMATIC MODE		
	FLOW RATE THRU ISSUE VENTURI (GPM)	FLOW RATE AT HYDRANT CONTROL VALVE (GPM)	FLOW RATE THRU RETURN VENTURI (GPM)

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

FLUSH MODE			
OPERATING TANK NO. _____ LEVEL-START	OPERATING TANK NO. _____ LEVEL-START	PRESSURE GAGE READING AT DEFUEL/ FLUSH VALVE	HYDRANT CONTROL VALVE NO.

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

### ITEM 5 - EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN

AUTOMATIC MODE						
FUELING PUMP NO.	"EMERGENCY STOP" PUSHBUTTON NO.	EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVE CLOSURE			FUELING PUMP STOP	
		YES	TIME (SEC)	NO	YES	NO
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

### ITEM 5 - EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN

AUTOMATIC MODE						
FUELING PUMP NO.	"EMERGENCY STOP" PUSHBUTTON NO.	EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVE CLOSURE			FUELING PUMP STOP	
		YES	TIME (SEC)	NO	YES	NO
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

MANUAL MODE						
FUELING PUMP NO.	"EMERGENCY STOP" PUSHBUTTON NO.	EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVE CLOSURE			FUELING PUMP STOP	
		YES	TIME (SEC)	NO	YES	NO
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

MANUAL MODE						
FUELING PUMP NO.	"EMERGENCY STOP" PUSHBUTTON NO.	EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVE CLOSURE			FUELING PUMP STOP	
		YES	TIME (SEC)	NO	YES	NO
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						
FP-						

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F** \_\_\_\_\_  
**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_



**ITEM 6 - HYDRANT CONTROL VALVE/TRUCK FILL STAND VALVE TEST**

HYDRANT CONTROL VALVE NO.	SURGE SHUTDOWN CAPABILITY		PRESSURE CONTROL AT SETPOINT IS $\pm 2$ PSI		DEADMAN CLOSURE WITHIN 2 SECONDS	
	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ F

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 7 - FILTER SEPARATOR FLOAT CONTROL  
VALVE MANUAL TEST**

FILTER SEPARATOR NO.			WATER SLUG FEATURE ON FILTER SEPARATOR CONTROL VALVE FUNCTIONED	
			YES	NO

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ITEM 8 - OVERVILL VALVE TEST**

PRODUCT RECOVERY TANK				
OVERFILL VALVE	CLOSED AT 80% FILL LEVEL		OPENED AS TANK LEVEL DROPS BELOW 80% FILL LEVEL	
	YES	NO	YES	NO

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TIME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TEMPERATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **F**

**TEST CONDUCTED BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

I Certify that the values recorded in Items 1-8 are accurate and correct.

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

ORGANIZATION: \_\_\_\_\_

I witnessed all tests required to produce values recorded in Items 1-8.

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

ORGANIZATION: \_\_\_\_\_

**PERSONNEL PRESENT DURING EQUIPMENT TEST**

NAME	ORGANIZATION	COMMERCIAL PHONE NO.

REMARKS:

---

---

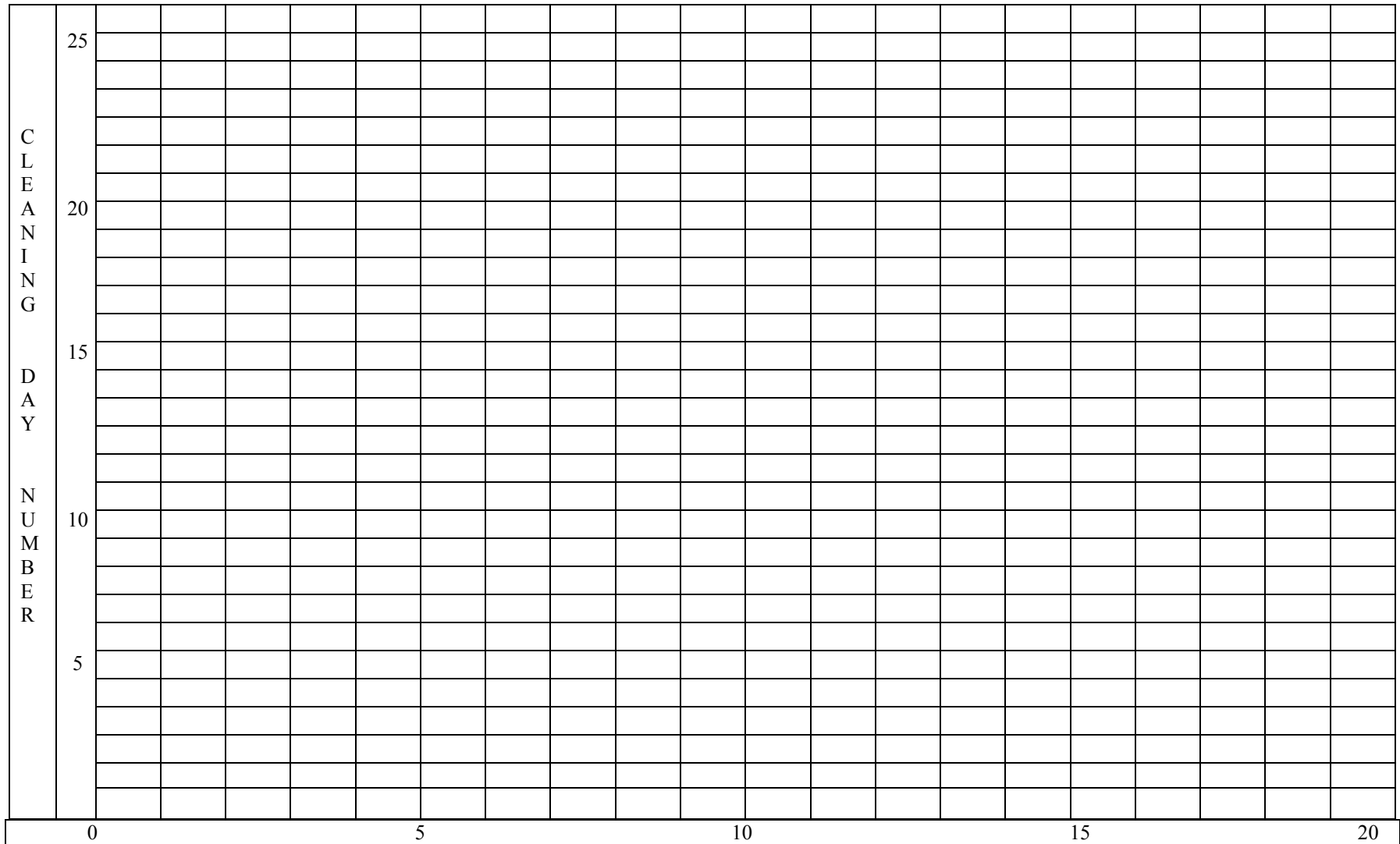
---

---

---

---

---

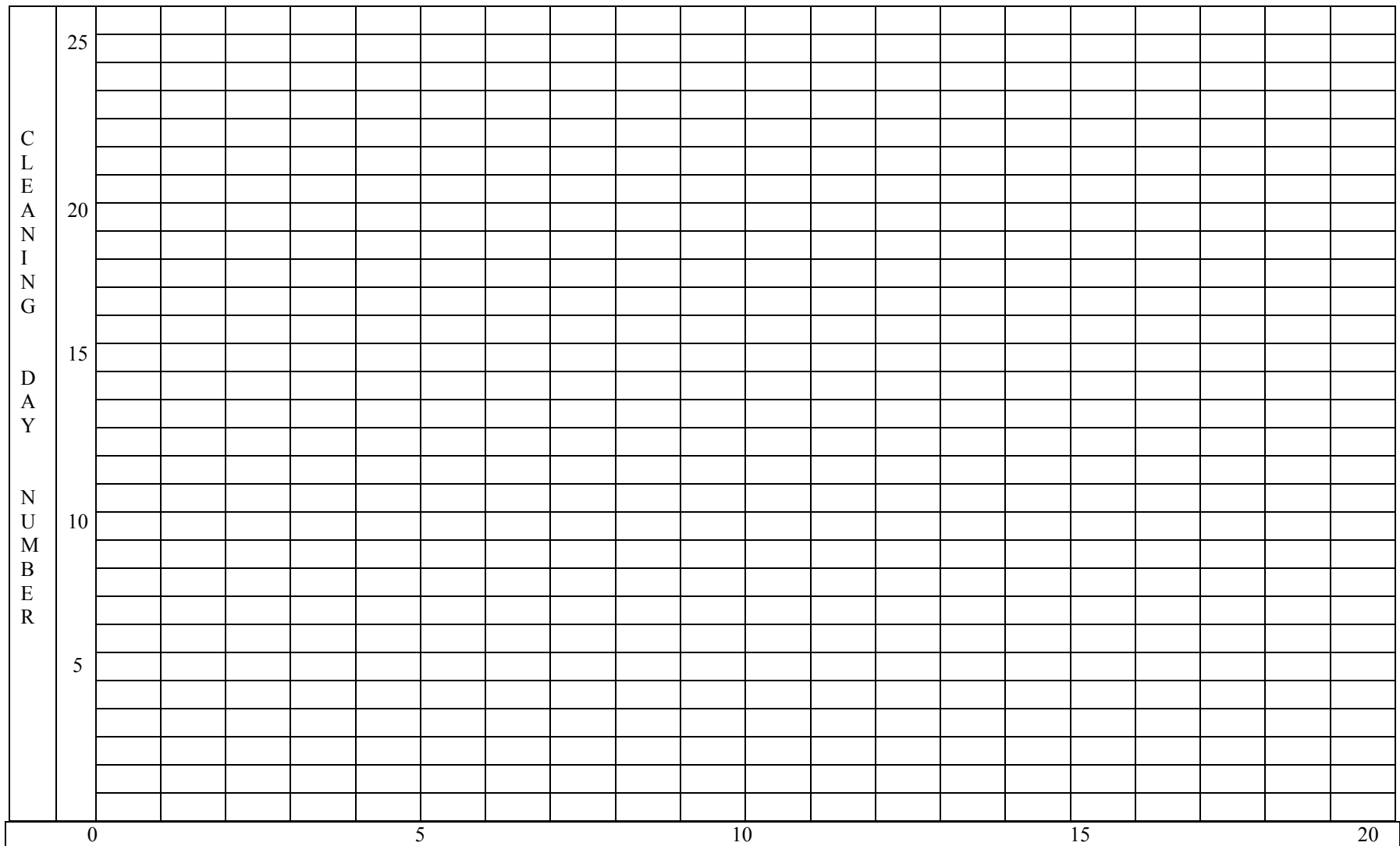


**PRESSURE DROP IN POUNDS PER SQUARE IN (PSI)**  
**CLEANING OPERATION DAILY FLOW VS. PRESSURE DROP GRAPH FOR FILTER SEPARATOR NO. FSI-1**

\* ELEMENT CHANGE CRITERIA: (1) When pressure drop across filter separator reaches 15 PSI  
 (2) When pressure drop is less than previous plot or fails to increase properly

STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

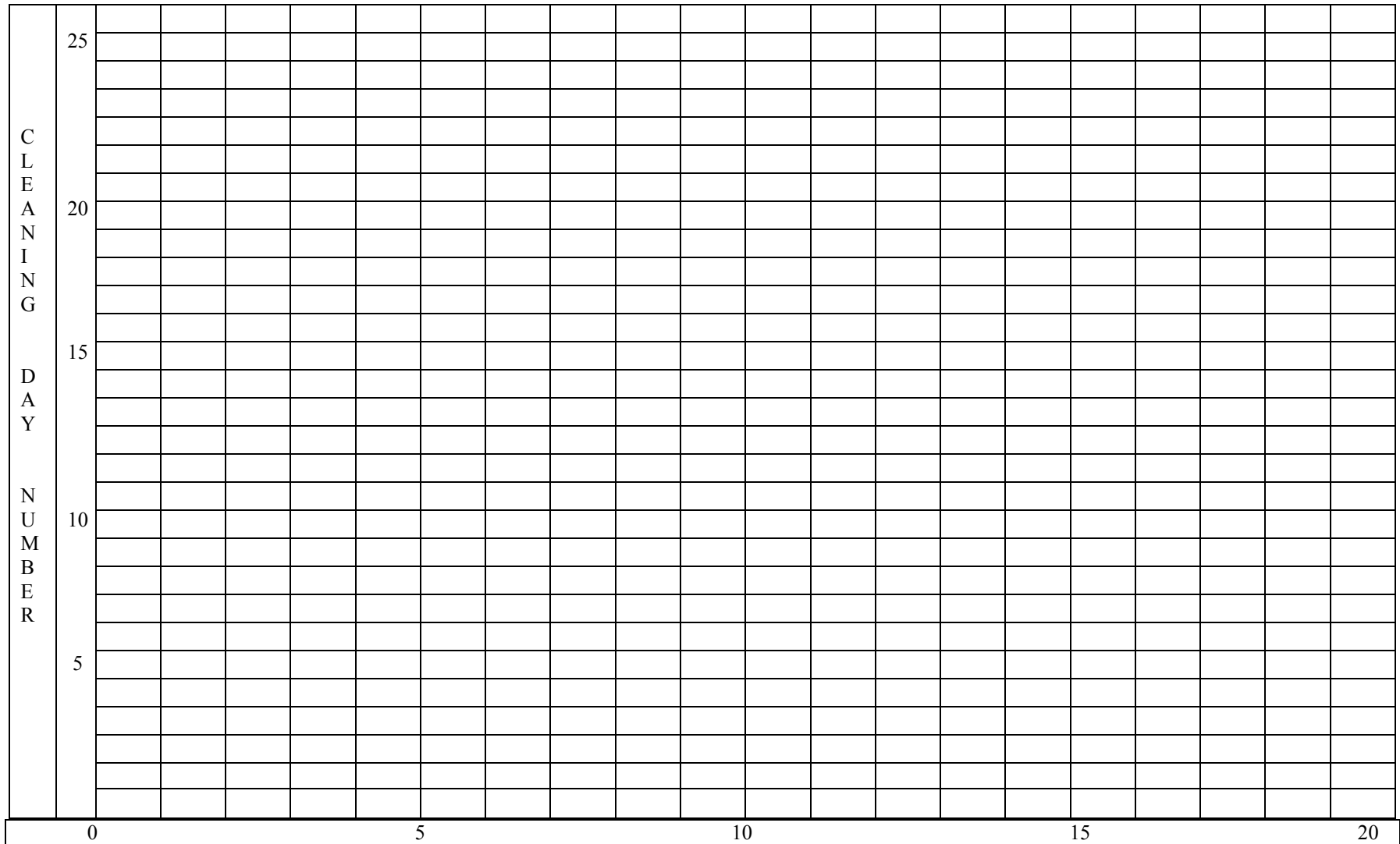


**PRESSURE DROP IN POUNDS PER SQUARE IN (PSI)**  
**CLEANING OPERATION DAILY FLOW VS. PRESSURE DROP GRAPH FOR FILTER SEPARATOR NO. FSI-2**

\* ELEMENT CHANGE CRITERIA: (1) When pressure drop across filter separator reaches 15 PSI  
 (2) When pressure drop is less than previous plot or fails to increase properly

STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_



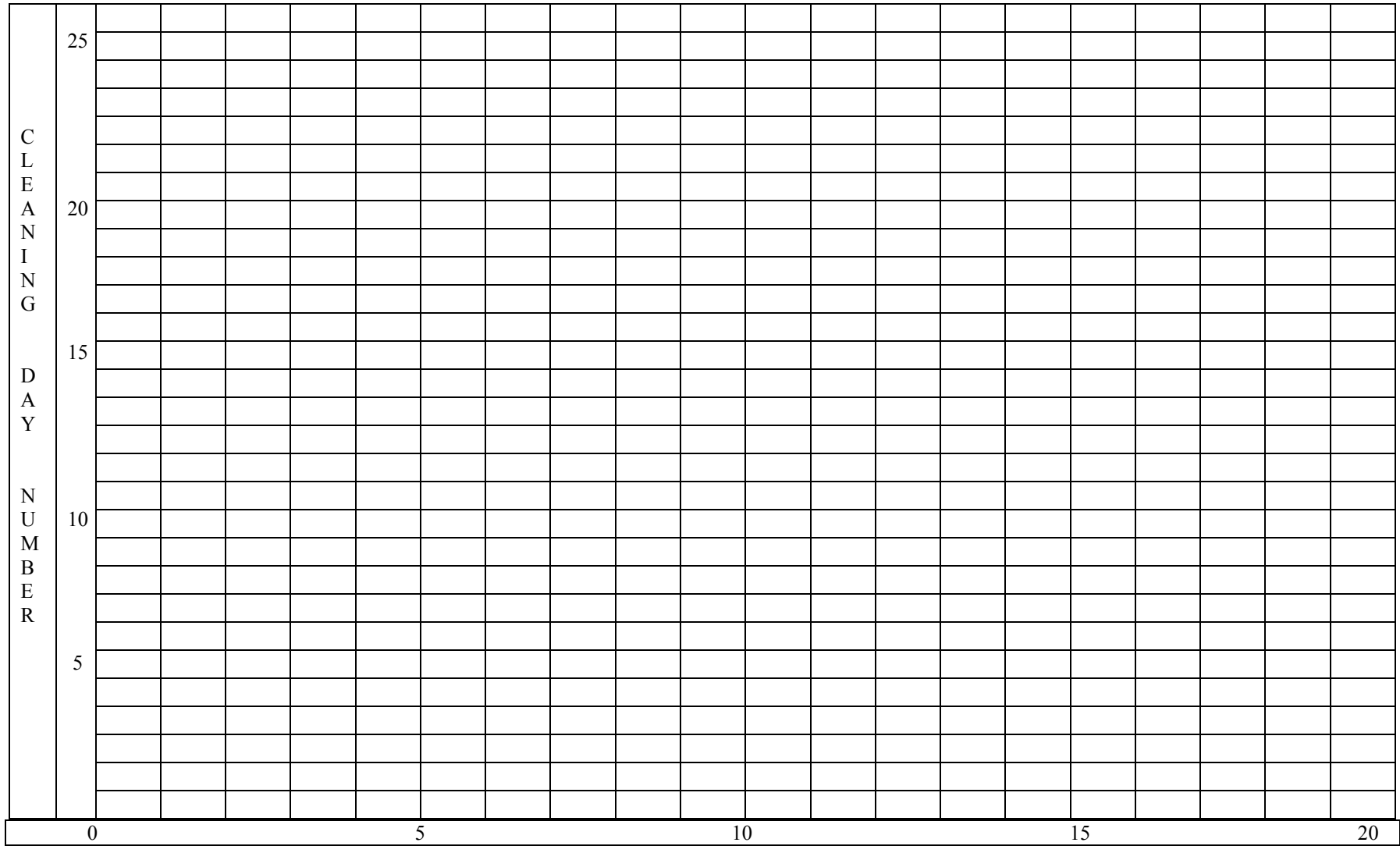
**PRESSURE DROP IN POUNDS PER SQUARE IN (PSI)**  
**CLEANING OPERATION DAILY FLOW VS. PRESSURE DROP GRAPH FOR FILTER SEPARATOR NO. FSI-3**

\* ELEMENT CHANGE CRITERIA: (1) When pressure drop across filter separator reaches 15 PSI  
 (2) When pressure drop is less than previous plot or fails to increase properly

STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_



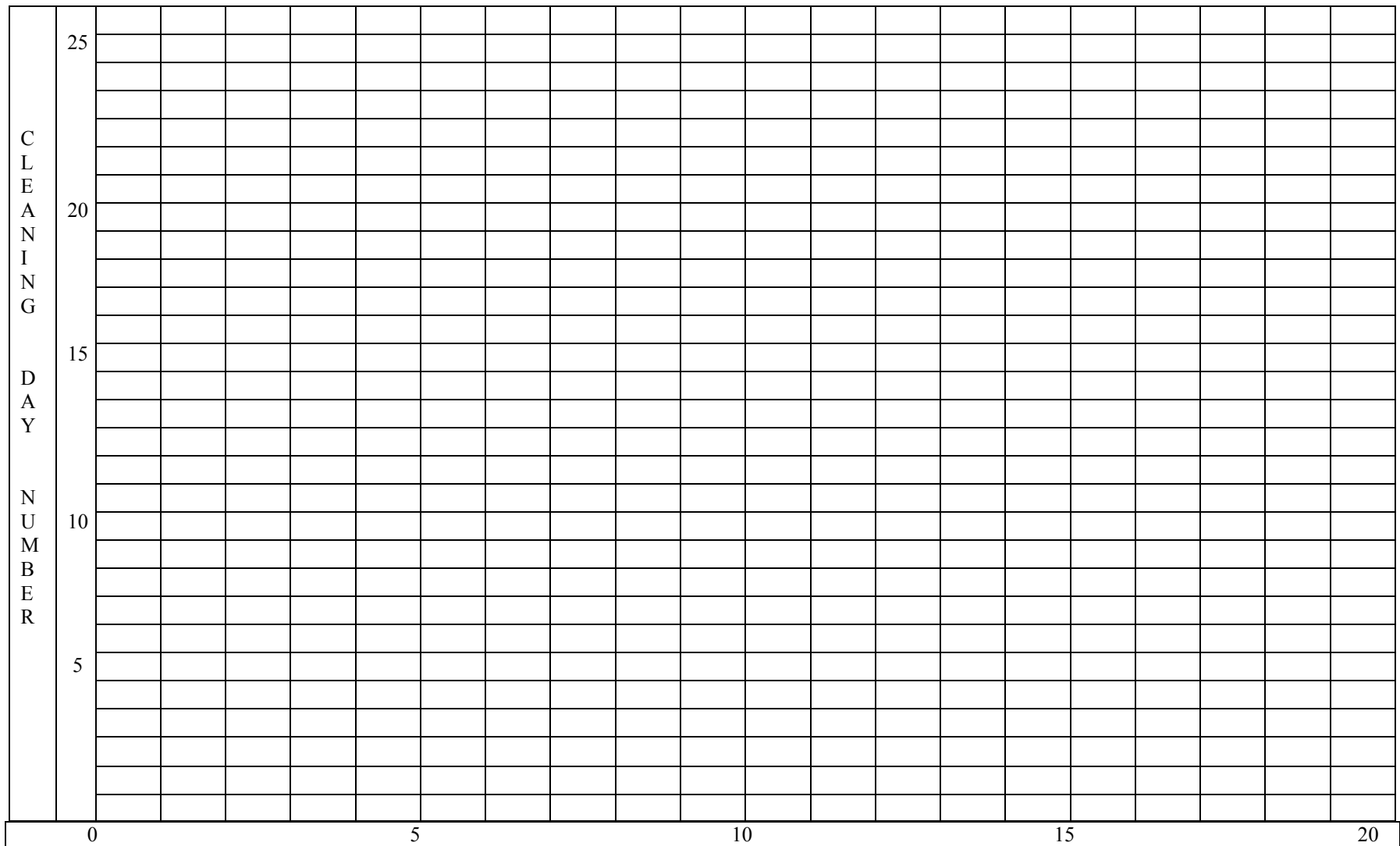


**PRESSURE DROP IN POUNDS PER SQUARE IN (PSI)**  
**CLEANING OPERATION DAILY FLOW VS. PRESSURE DROP GRAPH FOR FILTER SEPARATOR NO. FSR-4**

- \* ELEMENT CHANGE CRITERIA: (1) When pressure drop across filter separator reaches 15 PSI  
 (2) When pressure drop is less than previous plot or fails to increase properly

STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_



**PRESSURE DROP IN POUNDS PER SQUARE IN (PSI)**  
**CLEANING OPERATION DAILY FLOW VS. PRESSURE DROP GRAPH FOR FILTER SEPARATOR NO. FSR-5**

\* ELEMENT CHANGE CRITERIA: (1) When pressure drop across filter separator reaches 15 PSI  
 (2) When pressure drop is less than previous plot or fails to increase properly

STARTING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15970

PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM

**05/99; Rev. 10/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
  - 1.3.1 GENERAL
  - 1.3.2 Submittals
- 1.4 SYSTEM OVERVIEW
  - 1.4.1 General
- 1.5 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS
  - 2.1.1 Enclosure
  - 2.1.2 Ventilation System
  - 2.1.3 Ground Bar
  - 2.1.4 Standard Indicator Lights
  - 2.1.5 Selector Switches
  - 2.1.6 Pushbuttons
  - 2.1.7 Relays
  - 2.1.8 Nameplates
  - 2.1.9 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices
  - 2.1.10 Terminal Blocks
  - 2.1.11 Uninterruptable Power Supplies
  - 2.1.12 Miscellaneous Power Supplies
  - 2.1.13 Alarm Annunciator
  - 2.1.14 Alarm Horns
  - 2.1.15 Laptop Computer
    - 2.1.15.1 Hardware
    - 2.1.15.2 Software
  - 2.1.16 Personal Computer (PC)
    - 2.1.16.1 Hardware
    - 2.1.16.2 Software
  - 2.1.17 Laser Printer
- 2.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE
  - 2.2.1 General
  - 2.2.2 Central Processing Unit Module
  - 2.2.3 Power Supply Module
  - 2.2.4 Program Storage/Memory Requirements
  - 2.2.5 Input/Output (I/O) Modules
  - 2.2.6 Interfacing
  - 2.2.7 Program Requirements
  - 2.2.8 Diagnostics

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS
  - 3.1.1 General
  - 3.1.2 Shop Tests
  - 3.1.3 Ventilation System
  - 3.1.4 Grounding
  - 3.1.5 Indicator Lights, Switches, and Pushbuttons
  - 3.1.6 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices
  - 3.1.7 Terminal Blocks
  - 3.1.8 Uninterruptable Power supplies
  - 3.1.9 Power Supplies
  - 3.1.10 Alarm Annunciator and Horns
    - 3.1.10.1 Non-critical Alarms
    - 3.1.10.2 Critical Alarms
    - 3.1.10.3 Alarm Sequence
  - 3.1.11 Personal Computer
    - 3.1.11.1 Screen Number 1
    - 3.1.11.2 Screen Number 2
    - 3.1.11.3 Screen Number 3
    - 3.1.11.4 Screen Number 4
    - 3.1.11.5 Screen Number 5
    - 3.1.11.6 Screen Number 6
    - 3.1.11.7 Screen Number 7
  - 3.1.12 Laptop Computer
- 3.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE
  - 3.2.1 General
  - 3.2.2 Programs
- 3.3 GRAPHICS DISPLAY SCREEN
  - 3.3.1 General
  - 3.3.2 Display Presentation
  - 3.3.3 Process Schematic
  - 3.3.4 Digital Flow and Level Indicators
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
  - 3.4.1 Shop Drawing
  - 3.4.2 System Start-Up and Testing
  - 3.4.3 Training Plan for Instructing Personnel
- 3.5 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS\*\
- 3.6 PLC CONTROL SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
  - 3.6.1 General
    - 3.6.1.1 Abbreviations
  - 3.6.2 Operating Tanks
    - 3.6.2.1 Level Control
    - 3.6.2.2 Outlet Valve
  - 3.6.3 Product Recovery Tank
    - 3.6.3.1 Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP)
    - 3.6.3.2 Overfill Valve (OV)
    - 3.6.3.3 High Level Alarm
    - 3.6.3.4 Leak Detection
  - 3.6.4 Fueling Pumps (FP)
  - 3.6.5 Flow Switch, Fueling Pump
  - 3.6.6 Transmitters
    - 3.6.6.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitter (PIT)
    - 3.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Transmitter (DPT)
    - 3.6.6.3 Pressure Sensors (PS)
  - 3.6.7 Control Valves
    - 3.6.7.1 Defuel/Flush Valve (D/FV)
    - 3.6.7.2 Pressure Control Valve (PCV)
    - 3.6.7.3 Backpressure Control Valve (BPCV)

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.6.8 Safety Circuit
  - 3.6.8.1 Emergency Stop Status
  - 3.6.8.2 Circuit Power Status
- 3.6.9 Pump Control Panel
  - 3.6.9.1 CPU Faults
  - 3.6.9.2 Input Select Switch
  - 3.6.9.3 Mode Select Switch
  - 3.6.9.4 Lead Pump Selector Switch
  - 3.6.9.5 PCP Temperature Alarm
- 3.7 OPERATING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
- 3.8 AUTOMATIC MODE - IDLE CONDITION
- 3.9 AUTOMATIC MODE - REFUELING CONDITION
- 3.10 AUTOMATIC MODE - DEFUELING CONDITION
- 3.11 FLUSH MODE
- 3.12 WEEKLY PRESURE TEST MODE (WPTM)
- 3.13 OFF MODE
- 3.14 MANUAL OPERATION OF FUELING PUMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15970

PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM  
**05/99; Rev. 10/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C37.90 (1989; R 1994) Relays and Relay Systems  
Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC  
Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA IA 2 (1993) Programmable Controllers

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control Devices,  
Controllers and Assemblies

NEMA ICS 3 (1993) Industrial Systems

NEMA ICS 4 (1993; Rev. 1, 1997) Industrial Control  
and Systems Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Enclosures for Industrial Control  
and Systems

NEMA LS 1 (1992; R2000) Low Voltage Surge Protective  
Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) PUBLICATION

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA S18.1 (1979; R 1992) Annunciator Sequences and  
Specifications

UNDERWRITERS' LABORATORY INC. (UL) PUBLICATION

UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1012	(1994) Power Units Other than Class 2
UL 1449	(1996) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. The control system shall be furnished by a single supplier. See specification 15050 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, FUELING for other required components of the control system. The control system supplier shall be responsible for providing a fully functional control system, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including the field devices. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 GENERAL

Data shall be submitted in accordance with the overall requirements detailed in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and the specific requirements of this section. Documents shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, brochures, catalog cuts, performance specifications, diagrams, and other material as stated in subsequent subparagraphs. The Contractor shall submit additional material if the listed items are not adequate to identify intent or conformance to technical requirements. Any delays associated with resubmittals of incomplete or ambiguous initial submittals will be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.3.2 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G-ED.

SD-03 Product Data

Pump Control Panel (PCP) and Components; G-ED.

Programmable Logical Controller (PLC) Hardware and Software; G-ED.

Personal Computer (PC); G-ED.

Documents demonstrating the accuracy and completeness of the list of material and components, that items proposed comply fully with contract requirements, and are otherwise suitable for the application indicated. Documents shall consist of all data or drawings published by the manufacturer of individual items listed

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

Tools and Spare Parts.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Pump Control Panel (PCP) Shop Test Report.

Record of Test.

### SD-07 Certificates

Experience and Qualifications; G-ED.

Plan for Instructing Personnel; G-RE.

Testing Plan; G-ED.

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-ED.

Six copies of Operational and Maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of factory tests.

Operational and Maintenance manuals shall be furnished following the completion of shop tests and shall include:

- a. Pump Control Panel including interior and exterior equipment layout.
- b. All documents previously submitted and approved with all comments and field changes annotated.
- c. Complete description of the sequence of operation including that described in Paragraphs 3.6 through 3.13 of this specification and any subsystems not controlled by the PLC (e.g. annunciator panel, EPDS, etc.)
- d. Complete listing of all programming of the PLCs, laptop computer, and Personal Computer.
- e. Complete relay ladder logic diagrams, PLC input/output diagrams and control power distribution diagrams for the complete control system.
- f. Complete guide outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup and operation.
- g. Complete troubleshooting guide, which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken.
- h. Complete maintenance and installation manual for all equipment supplied.
- i. Spare parts data, which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked.



- j. The above shall incorporate all as-built conditions.

Documents shall be bound in a suitable binder adequately marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

##### 1.4.1 General

The Hydrant Fueling System consists of fueling pumps that pump fuel to a Hydrant Hose Truck Check-out Pad, Truck Fill Stands, and fuel pits located on the airfield apron. Automatic pump starts and stops are based on system pressure and flow. Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs) receive information from pressure transmitters and other devices to control the pumps and control valves. There are two PLCs that are connected in a redundant configuration if one fails. The Hydrant Fueling System also includes above ground fuel storage tanks and product recovery tanks. The pump control panel and annunciator are located in the Control Room of the Pumphouse.

#### 1.5 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

Submit the following data for approval:

a. Certification stating that the manufacturer has manufactured, installed, and successfully completed at least three PLC-based systems for automatic cycling of pumps based upon varying dispensing demands ranging from 0 to 2400 gallons per minute utilizing multiple pumps. At least one of the three PLC-based systems shall be for dispensing jet fuel into a pressurized, constant pressure, flow demand aircraft hydrant system.

b. Certification that the control systems have successfully operated over the last 2 years and are currently in service.

c. Project names, locations, and system description of these installations. Include user point-of-contact and current telephone numbers.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

The Pump Control and Annunciation System including devices, hardware and software shall be warranted for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the system by the Government. This warranty service shall include parts and labor service for equipment supplied under this specification. Upon notification by the Government of system or component failure, the Contractor shall respond at the site with necessary parts within 48 HOURS of notification.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS

### 2.1.1 Enclosure

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 6, NEMA 250, and UL 508. The PCP enclosure shall be a freestanding NEMA Type 12, smooth, gasketed enclosure constructed of 12 gauge steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and there shall be no drilled holes or knockout prior to delivery to the job site. The pump control panel dimensions shall be a maximum of 90 inches high, maximum 72 inches wide, and a maximum of 24 inches deep and shall have removable lifting eyes. The interior surfaces of the panel shall be properly cleaned, primed, and spray painted with white high-gloss enamel. Exterior surfaces shall have standard factory finish. Access for the PCP shall be front only and shall consist of hinged doors having 3-point latching mechanisms. The doors shall open approximately 120 degrees. Rack mounting angles, swing-out panels and other component mounting hardware shall be installed such that servicing of one component shall not require removal or disconnection of other components. No clearance shall be required between the back of the panel and the room walls. Terminal facilities shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from the top or bottom of the enclosure.

### 2.1.2 Ventilation System

Two supply fans, single phase, 115 volt, shall be provided. Each fan shall supply a minimum of 100 CFM. The supply and exhaust grill shall contain a filter that is easily removed from the exterior of the enclosure. Three thermostats with an adjustable set point range of 70 degrees F to 140 degrees F shall also be provided. The thermostats shall be located near the top in the interior of the PCP.

### 2.1.3 Ground Bar

The control panel shall have a tin plated copper equipment ground bar. The bar shall have a minimum of twenty grounding screws.

### 2.1.4 Standard Indicator Lights

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Lights shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13, 22.5 mm mounting hole, round indicating lights operating at 120 volts ac/dc or 24 volts ac/dc. Long life bulbs shall be used. Indicator lights shall have a legend plate with words as shown on drawings. Lens color as indicated on the drawings. Lights shall be "push to test (lamp)" type.

### 2.1.5 Selector Switches

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Non-illuminated lever operated selector switches shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13, round, and utilize a 22.5mm mounting hole. They shall have the number of positions as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be rated 600 volt, 10 amperes continuous. Legend plates shall be provided with each switch with words as indicated on the drawings.

### 2.1.6 Pushbuttons

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Non-illuminated pushbuttons shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13, round, utilize a 22.5mm mounting hole, and have the number and type of contacts as indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in the specifications. The emergency stop switch shall be a red mushroom

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

head, 1.5 inch diameter, momentary contact type. Pushbuttons shall be rated 600 volt, 10 amperes continuous. Legend plates shall be provided with each switch with words as indicated on the drawings.

### 2.1.7 Relays

ANSI C37.90, NEMA ICS 2, UL 508.

### 2.1.8 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Nameplates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners.

### 2.1.9 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices

IEEE C62.41 for Category "B" transients, NEMA LS 1, UL 1449.

### 2.1.10 Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Terminal blocks for conductors exiting the PCP shall be two-way type with double terminals, one for internal wiring connections and the other for external wiring connections. Terminal blocks shall be made of bakelite or other suitable insulating material with full deep barriers between each pair of terminals. A terminal identification strip shall form part of the terminal block and each terminal shall be identified by a number in accordance with the numbering scheme on the approved wiring diagrams.

### 2.1.11 Uninterruptable Power Supplies

UL 1012. Input voltage shall be 120 volts (nominal), 1 phase, 60 Hertz.

Output voltage regulation shall be +/-5.0% for the following conditions:

- a. 20% to 100% load on output.
- b. Input voltage variation of -15% to +10%.
- c. Constant load power factor between 80% and 100%.

Response time shall be 1.5 cycles or less. Battery capacity shall be such as to provide an orderly shut down of operating programs or as a minimum 10 minutes.

### 2.1.12 Miscellaneous Power Supplies

UL 1012. Certain field devices may require power other than 120VAC (i.e. 24VDC). The power supplies shall be convection cooled, have fully isolated independent outputs, have constant voltage, have short circuit and overvoltage protection, and have automatic current limiting.

### 2.1.13 Alarm Annunciator

UL 508 and ISA S18.1. The Alarm Annunciator shall provide visual annunciation, local and remote monitoring, constant or flashing visual and audible alarm as specified herein. The annunciator shall be completely solid state with no moving parts. The annunciator shall be furnished with cabinet and hardware appropriate for flush mounting on the control panel.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

A power supply either integral or separately mounted shall operate on 120 volts, 60 Hertz. The annunciator shall have windows arranged in a matrix configuration (rows and columns). Each window shall be at least 15/16 inch high by 1-5/8 inches wide and shall have rear illuminated translucent engraved nameplate. Lettering shall be at least 5/32 inches high. System lamp voltage shall be 24 to 28 volts dc.

### 2.1.14 Alarm Horns

UL 508. The alarm horns shall consist of 2-vibrating horns and 1-resonating horn. One vibrating horn is to be mounted in the PCP, and one vibrating and one resonating horn shall be mounted outside of the control room as shown on the drawings. The exterior horns shall each produce 100db at 10 feet and shall be provided in a weather proof housing. The PCP horn shall produce 70db at 10 feet.

### 2.1.15 Laptop Computer

#### 2.1.15.1 Hardware

The following are the minimum hardware requirements for the laptop computer:

- a. Latest Pentium CPU operating at 500Mz or faster
- b. 64 MB RAM
- c. 24 GB hard drive
- d. 3 1/2" floppy drive & CDRom drive built in
- e. Color VGA LCD screen 12.1"
- f. Keyboard
- g. Pointing device (e.g. mouse, track ball)
- h. Parallel communication port
- i. Serial communication port compatible with PLC (e.g. RS-232-C, RS-485)
- j. 120VAC and Battery power supply
- k. All cables and connectors for interfacing with PLC and personal computer
- l. Modem compatible for remote troubleshooting of the system

#### 2.1.15.2 Software

The following is the minimum software to be loaded on the laptop. The software shall be the most current versions and compatible with each other to make a complete and usable system.

- a. Operating system (e.g. Windows PC)
- b. Software for programming the PLC
- c. Software for programming the personal computer

### 2.1.16 Personal Computer (PC)

#### 2.1.16.1 Hardware

The following are the minimum hardware requirements for the personal computer:

- a. Latest Pentium CPU operating at 900Mz or faster
- b. 128 MB RAM
- c. 24 GB hard drive

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- d. 3 1/2" floppy drive & CDROM drive
- e. Color VGA flat screen LCD monitor, 15" minimum
- f. Keyboard
- g. Pointing device (e.g. mouse)
- h. Parallel communication port
- i. Serial communication port compatible with PLC (e.g. RS-232-C, RS-485)
- j. 120VAC operating power
- k. All cables and connectors for interfacing with PLC and Laser Printer
- l. Modem compatible for remote troubleshooting of the system

### 2.1.16.2 Software

The following is the minimum software to be loaded on the personal computer. The software shall be the most current versions and compatible with each other to make a complete and usable system.

- a. Operating system (e.g. Windows PC)
- b. Software for programming the PLCs
- c. The personal computer shall communicate with the PLCs to display system status and change system set points. The personal computer shall have run-time graphical software to display the graphical screens described later and to change set points.
- d. Software for recording, tracking, trending, and printing out the pressures, flows, and operational status of all monitored components of the fueling system on a real time basis.

### 2.1.17 Laser Printer

The alarm/report printer shall be a color laser jet printer. The unit shall print in black at a minimum speed of twelve pages per minute. It shall print in color at a minimum speed of ten pages per minute. It shall as a minimum be capable of printing color graphs of various system pressures, issue flow, and return flow vs. time in seven colors.

## 2.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

### 2.2.1 General

a. NEMA IA 2. Each PLC shall be able to receive discrete and analog inputs and through its programming it shall control discrete and analog output functions, perform data handling operations and communicate with external devices and remote I/O racks. The PLCs shall be a modular, field expandable design allowing the system to be tailored to the process control application. The capability shall exist to allow for expansion to the system by the addition of hardware and/or user software. At a minimum the PLCs shall include mounting backplanes, power supply modules, CPU module, communication modules, and I/O modules.

b. Each PLC provided shall be designed and tested for use in the high electrical noise environment of an industrial plant. The PLC modules shall comply with the Federal Communication Commission's Standard 15J Part A for radio noise emissions. The programmable controller processor shall be able to withstand conducted susceptibility tests as outlined in NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3, ANSI C37.90.

c. The PLCs shall function properly at temperatures between 32 and 122 degrees F, at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing and have

storage temperatures between -40 and +140 degrees F at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing.

d. The PLCs shall have manufacturer's standard system status indicators (e.g. power supply status, system fault, run mode status, back-up battery status).

#### 2.2.2 Central Processing Unit Module

The CPU shall be a modular self-contained unit that will provide time of day, scanning, application (ladder rung logic) program execution, storage of the application program, storage of numerical values related to the application process and logic, I/O bus traffic control, peripheral and external device communications and self-diagnostics.

#### 2.2.3 Power Supply Module

a. The power supply module shall be plugged into the backplane not separately mounted. The power supply shall be wired to utilize 120 VAC, 60 Hz power, the system shall function properly within the range of -10% to +15% of nominal voltage. The power supply shall provide an output to the backplane at a wattage and voltage necessary to support the attached modules. A single main power supply module shall have the capability of supplying power to the CPU module and local communication and I/O modules. Auxiliary power supplies shall provide power to remote racks.

b. Each power supply shall have an integral on/off disconnect switch to the module. If the manufacturers standard power supply does not have an on/off disconnect switch a miniature toggle type switch shall be installed near the PLC and clearly labeled as to its function.

c. The power supply shall monitor the incoming AC line voltage for proper levels and have provisions for both over current and over voltage protection. If the voltage level is detected as being out of range the system shall have adequate time to complete a safe and orderly shutdown.

#### 2.2.4 Program Storage/Memory Requirements

a. The PLC shall have the manufacturers standard nonvolatile executive memory for the operating system. The PLC shall also have EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) for storage of the user program and battery backup RAM for application memory. The EEPROM shall be loaded by use of the laptop computer or the personal computer.

b. The contractor shall submit a calculation of the required amount of EEPROM and RAM (random access memory) needed for this application plus an extra 50 percent.

c. The number of times a normally open (N.O.) and/or normally closed (N.C.) contact of an internal output can be programmed shall be limited only by the memory capacity to store these instructions.

#### 2.2.5 Input/Output (I/O) Modules

a. The Contractor shall provide all required I/O modules (analog input, analog output, discrete input, discrete output, and isolated discrete output) to manipulate the types of inputs and outputs as shown on the drawings and to comply with the sequence of operations. The Contractor shall also provide a minimum of 20% (round up for calculation) spare input

and output points of each type provided, but not less than 2 of each type.

b. I/O modules shall be a self-contained unit housed within an enclosure to facilitate easy replacement. All user wiring to I/O modules shall be through a heavy-duty terminal strip. Pressure-type screw terminals shall be used to provide fast, secure wire connections. The terminal block shall be removable so it is possible to replace any input or output module without disturbing field wiring.

c. During normal operation, a malfunction in any remote input/output channel shall affect the operation of only that channel and not the operation of the CPU or any other channel.

d. Isolation shall be used between all internal logic and external power circuits. This isolation shall meet the minimum specification of 1500 VRMS. Provide optically isolated I/O components which are compatible with field devices.

e. Each I/O module shall contain visual indicators to display ON/OFF status of individual input or output points.

f. Discrete output modules shall be provided with self-contained fuses for overload and short circuit protection of the module.

g. All input/output modules shall be color coded and titled with a distinctive label.

#### 2.2.6 Interfacing

The PLC shall have communication ports and communication modules using the manufacturers standard communication architecture for connections of the Personal computer, Laptop Computer, remote I/O racks and interconnections between SYS 1 PLC and SYS 2 PLC for the redundant backup system of the PLCs.

#### 2.2.7 Program Requirements

a. The programming format shall be ladder diagram type as defined by NEMA IA 2.

b. There shall be a means to indicate contact or output status of the contact or output on the CRT (of the personal computer) or LCD screen (of the laptop computer). Each element's status shall be shown independently, regardless of circuit configuration.

c. The program shall be full featured in its editing capabilities (e.g. change a contact from normally open to normally closed, add instructions, change addresses, etc.).

#### 2.2.8 Diagnostics

The CPU shall continuously perform self-diagnostic routines that will provide information on the configuration and status of the CPU, memory, communications and I/O. The diagnostic routines shall be regularly performed during normal system operation. A portion of the scan time of the controller should be dedicated to perform these housekeeping functions. In addition, a more extensive diagnostic routine should be performed at power up and during normal system shutdown. The CPU shall log I/O and system faults in fault tables, which shall be accessible for display. When a fault shuts down a CPU, a sequence shall be initiated that will automatically

switch over to the other CPU. When a fault affects I/O or communication modules the CPU shall shut down only the hardware affected and continue operation by utilizing healthy system components. All faults shall be annunciated on the alarm annunciator.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS

##### 3.1.1 General

a. Wiring methods and practices shall be in accordance with NEMA ICS 1,2,3,4, and 6 recommendations as applicable. Where two or more pieces of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by the same manufacturer. All display instruments of each type shall represent the same outward appearance, having the same physical size and shape, and the same size and style of numbers, characters, pointers, and lamp lenses.

b. The PCP shall include all required resident software programs and hardware to provide the specified sequence of operation. All software floppy disks including programming manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the completion of start-up so modification can be done in the field with no outside assistance.

c. It is intended that process controlling devices except field devices, and motor controllers be attached to or mounted within the PCP enclosure and all interconnecting wiring installed prior to shipment to the job site. This is to allow shop testing of the system and to decrease field labor requirements.

d. The PCP shall be shipped fully assembled in one piece after the completion of the shop tests and all defects corrected.

##### 3.1.2 Shop Tests

###### Certified Pump Control Panel (PCP) Shop Test Report

The manufacturer shall shop test the PCP, Personal computer, and lap top computer. The procedure shall include simulation of field components and shall provide for fully testing the pump control and annunciator system as a unit before delivery to the project site. The test shall, reveal system defects, including, but not limited to, functional deficiencies, operating program deficiencies, algorithm errors, timing problems, wiring errors, loose connections, short circuits, failed components and misapplication of components. The test shall be performed prior to shipment to the site and problems detected shall be corrected. The final testing and correction sequence shall be repeated until no problems are revealed and then two additional successful tests shall be performed. Submit certified test report within 15 days after completion of the test. The report shall include a statement that the Pump Control Panel performs as specified. The Contractor shall notify the Governments Contracting Officer and the Command Fuels Engineer 30 days prior to the final shop testing date. The Contracting Officer may require a Government witness at the final test before the PCP is shipped to the site.

##### 3.1.3 Ventilation System

Thermostat T-1, shall control fan F-1 and thermostat T-2 shall control fan



F-2. T-1 and T-2 shall be set at 80 degrees F to maintain interior air temperature to 20 degrees F above ambient. Thermostat T-3, set at 100 degrees F, shall provide a non-critical PCP HIGH TEMPERATURE alarm to the alarm annunciator.

#### 3.1.4 Grounding

The PCP ground bar shall be connected to the building counterpoise via a #10 AWG conductor. Within the enclosure all I/O racks, processor racks, and power supplies, etc. shall be grounded to meet the manufacturer's specifications.

#### 3.1.5 Indicator Lights, Switches, and Pushbuttons

Indicator lights, switches, and pushbuttons shall be mounted through the PCP enclosure and shall be arranged to allow easy vision and operation of each device. Each device shall have a nameplate and/or legend plate as indicated on the drawings. Nameplate wordings shall be as indicated on the drawings.

#### 3.1.6 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices

Transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) devices shall be installed in the PCP to minimize effects of nearby lightning strikes, switching on and off motors and other inductive loads. TVSS shall be provided for each control circuit ladder. Each ladder may contain any combination of the following devices: PLCs, power supplies (e.g., 24 volt), fans, relays, lights, switches etc. TVSS shall also be provided for PLC I/O originating outside of the building.

#### 3.1.7 Terminal Blocks

As a minimum, any PCP device that connects to a field device (devices not located in the PCP) shall be connected to a terminal block. A connection diagram similar to the drawings shall be provided to the field contractor for field connections to the PCP.

#### 3.1.8 Uninterruptable Power supplies

The Pump Control Panel (PCP) shall contain three uninterruptable power supplies (UPS) each connected to a dedicated circuit. As shown on the drawings one UPS shall supply PLC System 1, one UPS shall supply PLC System 2, and the third UPS shall supply the miscellaneous device power. The UPSs output capacity shall be sufficient to drive all the equipment connected plus 25%.

#### 3.1.9 Power Supplies

The Contractor shall provide and install all 120VAC and 24VDC power supplies as required. The power supplies shall be sized for the load plus 25%. All field devices, which require power and are controlled or monitored from the PCP, shall be supplied from power supplies in the pump control panel. A 120V receptacle shall be provided in the PCP for use by the Laptop computer. Interconnecting wiring between UPSs and PLC power supplies shall be completely installed prior to shipment to the job site.

#### 3.1.10 Alarm Annunciator and Horns

Signals shall be initiated by hardwired field contacts or by PCP outputs as

required. The annunciator shall energize alarm horns, both an integral panel mounted vibrating horn and remote horns, and flash the appropriate annunciator lamp. The minimum number of windows shall correspond to the number of alarm points, plus 15 percent spare. The drawings indicate panel layout and the alarms to be annunciated.

#### 3.1.10.1 Non-critical Alarms

Non-critical alarm windows shall be white with black lettering and shall sound the PCP mounted vibrating horn and the exterior mounted vibrating horn.

#### 3.1.10.2 Critical Alarms

Critical alarm windows shall be red with white lettering and shall sound the PCP mounted vibrating horn and the exterior mounted resonating horn. Critical alarms shall also cancel all automatic pump starts in the PLC.

#### 3.1.10.3 Alarm Sequence

Alarm sequence for each alarm shall be as follows (ISA S18.1 sequence 'A').

- a. For a normal condition, visual indicator and horns will be off.
- b. For an alarm condition, visual indicator will flash and horns will sound (this condition will be locked in).
- c. Upon acknowledgment of the alarm condition, visual indicator will be steady on and the horns will be off.
- d. If, after acknowledgment of an alarm condition, another alarm condition is established, the new alarm will cause the appropriate window to flash and the horn to sound.
- e. When condition returns to normal after acknowledgment, the visual indicator and the horn will be off.

#### 3.1.11 Personal Computer

The personal computer shall be a stand alone, desk top mounted unit. The personal computer shall download system parameters from the PLCs for display. The personal computer shall also upload new set point values that the operator has changed using the personal computer keyboard, after a password has been entered.

##### 3.1.11.1 Screen Number 1

This shall be a general opening screen. As a minimum it shall display the name and location of the installation (e.g. Minot Air Force Base, North Dakota), name of the project (e.g., Construct Hydrant Fueling System) and screen navigation information.

##### 3.1.11.2 Screen Number 2

At a minimum the following items shall be displayed. The values shall be continuously updated, a 2 second delay maximum between updates will be acceptable.

- |                          |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| a. System Issue Rate     | xxxx GPM            |
| b. System Return Rate    | xxxx GPM            |
| c. System Net Flow       | xxxx GPM            |
| d. System Pressure       | xxxx PSI            |
| e. System Operation Mode | Auto/Off/Flush/WPTM |

# Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

f. Active System	Sys-1/Sys-2
g. Lead Pump	1/2/3/4/5
h. Fuel Pump #1	On/Off       xxxxx.x HOURS
i. Fuel Pump #2	On/Off       xxxxx.x HOURS
j. Fuel Pump #3	On/Off       xxxxx.x HOURS
k. Fuel Pump #4	On/Off       xxxxx.x HOURS
l. Fuel Pump #5	On/Off       xxxxx.x HOURS
m. Backpressure Control Valve	Closed/Enabled
n. Pressure Control Valve	Closed/Enabled
o. Defuel/Flush Valve	Closed/Defuel
p. Tank #1 Outlet Valve	Open/Closed
q. Tank #2 Outlet Valve	Open/Closed
r. Receipt Bypass Valve	Open/Closed

Only one of the words separated by a slash (/) shall be displayed. The xxxxx.x HOURS is the fuel pumps elapsed run time and the value shall not be lost when the lead PLC is switched. The pump and valve status words shall be color coded to match the colors used on the graphic display screen.

## 3.1.11.3 Screen Number 3

The following table shall be displayed. The table lists the set points that can be adjusted using the operator interface. A password shall be entered before the "current value" can be adjusted. The value entered can only be a number within the "set point range". The "default value" is the value held in the program that is loaded into EEPROM memory (This screen may require more than one display screen.).

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE	CURRENT VALUE
Lead pump starting pressure	30 to 150 psi	60 psi	xxx psi
Issue flow to start second pump in the sequence	450 to 650 gpm	560 gpm	xxx gpm
Issue flow to start third pump in the sequence	1000 to 1300 gpm	1160 gpm	xxxx gpm
Issue flow to start fourth pump in the sequence	1600 to 1900 gpm	1760 gpm	xxxx gpm
Return flow to enable next pump in sequence to start	10 to 100 gpm	40 gpm	xxx gpm
Return flow to stop fourth third, and second pump in the sequence (lag pump)	500 to 800 gpm	700 gpm	xxx gpm
Return flow to initiate lead pump shutdown sequence	500 to 800 gpm	560 gpm	xxx gpm
Timer to enable start-up of lead pump	0 to 120 seconds	0 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to enable second, third and fourth pumps to start	0 to 120 seconds	10 seconds	xx seconds

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Timer to stop fourth, third, and second pumps	0 to 120 seconds	15 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to stop first pump	0 to 60 seconds	2 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to disable Back Pressure Control Valve	0 to 360 seconds	60 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to establish fueling pump failure	5 to 30 seconds	15 seconds	xx seconds
System pressure to stop lead pump	130 to 190 psig	140 psig	xxx psig

### 3.1.11.4 Screen Number 4

This screen shall be a duplicate of the Graphic Display Drawing showing a schematic of the process flow. This screen shall be referred to as the graphical display. Many operating parameters shall be displayed here as required in later paragraphs of this specification.

### 3.1.11.5 Screen Number 5

This screen shall be a duplicate of the Alarm Annunciator and it shall be superimposed over the current active screen when an alarm is activated.

### 3.1.11.6 Screen Number 6

This screen shall be a screen designed solely for assisting the testing team during initial start up to watch all of the significant parameters of the systems operation simultaneously on one screen. This screen shall include the system parameters i.e. (flows, pressures, and status) from screen 2, the set points from screen 3, and timers for all of the actions that will take place following a delay function.

### 3.1.11.7 Screen Number 7

This screen shall be a screen designed solely for displaying the seven graphs as described in the System Start-Up, Fueling System Specification 15899. The following values shall be displayed concurrently against time: Issue flow, Issue pressure, Return flow, Pump #1 discharge pressure, Pressure upstream of BPCV, Pressure downstream of BPCV, and Hydrant Pit Pressure. The personal computer shall be capable of storing up to 1 week of data corresponding to the above values. The system will be able to produce graphs on the screen of this data and be able to print the data in seven colors on the laser printer.

### 3.1.12 Laptop Computer

The Laptop computer shall be used to create, edit, and load the ladder logic program into the PLCs and the operator interface graphics control program into the personal computer. The Laptop shall also be used to monitor the PLCs memory and ladder logic program. The computer shall be stored in a lockable cabinet located within the Pump Control Panel.

## 3.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

### 3.2.1 General

The basic operation of the redundant PLC system is (Reference "Control System Block Diagram" on the drawings):

a. CPU-1 and it's associated I/O rack (I/O-1) sends system outputs to appropriate devices and receive input signals from System-1 redundant field devices (PIT-1, DPT-1, DPT-3, flow switches, valve limit switches), System-2 redundant field devices (PIT-2, DPT-2, DPT-4, flow switches, valve limit switches), and all nonredundant field devices as listed on the drawings.

b. CPU-2 and it's associated I/O rack (I/O-2) sends system outputs to appropriate devices and receive input signals from System-1 redundant field devices (PIT-1, DPT-1, DPT-3, flow switches, valve limit switches), System-2 redundant field devices (PIT-2, DPT-2, DPT-4, flow switches, valve limit switches), and all nonredundant field devices as listed on the drawings.

c. Within each rack (I/O-1 and I/O-2) System-1, System-2, and nonredundant inputs and outputs shall not be mixed on the same input/output module.

d. Under normal operation: The system input select switch is in the "SYS-1" position. CPU-1 is controlling the system using System-1 and nonredundant inputs from I/O-1 and any set point changes from the personal computer. CPU-2 is being updated by CPU-1 or concurrently monitoring System-1 inputs from I/O-2.

e. If under normal operation CPU-1 recognizes that a System-1 input has failed (see note below) it shall change over to the System-2 redundant input on I/O-1 and report the failure to the personal computer alarm screen.

Note: The pressure indicating transmitters and the differential pressure transmitters are the only devices that the PLC can monitor for a possible failure. A failure shall be defined by the transmitter going out of range on the low side (i.e. a signal less than 4mA).

f. During normal operation there are two ways for CPU-2 to take control of the system: 1) CPU-1 identifies its own internal fault and hands over control to CPU-2. 2) CPU-2 identifies a fault in CPU-1 and takes control from CPU-1. When CPU-2 is in control of the system it shall annunciate the fault condition and shall be using any updated inputs from the personal computer and shall use System-1 inputs. If CPU-2 senses a fault on a System-1 input it shall then switch over to the appropriate System-2 input. If power is lost to System-1 inputs then CPU-2 shall use all of the System-2 inputs.

g. CPU-2 shall also report any of its internal faults to CPU-1 and CPU-1 shall report any faults it detects in CPU-2.

h. When the operators think the system is not working and the PLCs do not detect any faults the operator can move the system input select switch from the "SYS-1" position to the "SYS-2" position. With the switch in the "SYS-2" position the PLCs are using System-2 inputs.

### 3.2.2 Programs

a. The Contractor shall provide two copies of all working programs (i.e.

PLC logic, personal computer) on read only CDs as well as a printed program listing.

b. The Contractor (programmer) shall provide rung comments (documentation) in the ladder logic program. Each device, on the ladder, shall be identified as to the type of device, i.e. limit switch XX, flow indicator XX, motor starter XX, etc. Rung comments shall be provided for input and output rungs. The programmer shall also provide a comment describing the function of each rung or group of rungs that accomplish a specific function.

### 3.3 GRAPHICS DISPLAY SCREEN

#### 3.3.1 General

The graphic display screen shall be displayed on the personal computer.

#### 3.3.2 Display Presentation

The Graphic Display shall depict the process fuel flow schematically as indicated on the drawings. Red, green, and amber symbols shall be integrated with the process schematic to provide current equipment status graphically. The symbols shall be located immediately adjacent to related equipment symbol. .

#### 3.3.3 Process Schematic

The process schematic graphic representation shall utilize conventional symbols when possible. Symbols and flow lines shall be sized and spaced so as to provide a clear representation of the system process. Minor changes may be incorporated to allow proper line width and spacing. Component arrangement, piping routing, and location of valves shall match the flow diagram.

#### 3.3.4 Digital Flow and Level Indicators

The graphics display screen shall have digital displays for the flows and levels as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the manufacturer's drawings, written recommendations and directions.

#### 3.4.1 Shop Drawing

The shop drawing shall be clear and readable and preferably drawn using a computer aided drafting package. At the conclusion of the project the diagram drawings shall be redrafted to include all as-built conditions. These updated drawings shall be included in the O&M Manuals and appropriate section of the drawings placed in a data pocket located in each of the enclosures. The shop drawing at a minimum shall show:

- a. Overall dimensions, front, side and interior elevation views of the PCP showing size, location and labeling of each device.
- b. Overall dimensions, front elevation of the GDP showing graphical layout and size, location and labeling of each device.
- d. Power ladder diagram indicating power connections between TVSS, power conditioners, PLCs, power supplies and field and panel devices. Any terminal block connection numbers used shall be

indicated.

- e. Control ladder diagram indicating control connections between field and devices and PLC I/O modules. Terminal block connection numbers and PLC terminal numbers shall be indicated
- f. Communication connections between PLCs and I/O racks. Communication channel numbers shall be indicated.
- g. Bill of materials.
- h. Written control sequence covering all inputs, outputs, and control scheme.

#### 3.4.2 System Start-Up and Testing

a. At PCP start-up and testing the Contractor shall provide personnel, on site, to provide technical assistance, program fine tuning, and to start-up and test the system. Start-up and testing shall be coordinated with the overall fueling system start-up test specified in Section 15899, SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM. Prior to this test, all connections shall have been made between the PCP, the personal computer, the motor control center, and all field devices. In addition, wiring shall have been checked for continuity and short circuits. The Contractor shall adjust set point values, timing values, and program logic as required to provide a functional hydrant fuel control system. Once the system has been fine tuned and passed the system test, the new system default values, shall be loaded into the PLC EEPROM and the personal computer screens adjusted to indicate the new values.

b. A step-by-step testing procedure of the PCP shall be submitted, Testing Plan. The test shall be designed to show that every device (lights, switches, personal computer display screens, alarms, etc.) on the PCP and personal computer is in working order and that the PLC program controls the system per specifications. The test shall be performed in conjunction with Section 15899. The plan shall include a place for the contractor and government representative to initial each step of the plan after satisfactory completion and acceptance of each step. The complete initialed testing plan shall be certified by the contractor and then submitted, Record of Test.

#### 3.4.3 Training Plan for Instructing Personnel

a. Upon completion of the system start-up a competent technician regularly employed by the PCP manufacturer shall hold a training class for the instruction of Government personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system. Provide both classroom type theory instruction and hands-on instruction using operating equipment provided. The period of instruction shall be a minimum of three 8-hour working days. The training shall be designed to accommodate 8 operators, 4 maintenance personnel, and 2 programmers. The Government shall receive written notice (via Contracting Officer) a minimum of 14 days prior to the date of the scheduled classes.

b. Furnish a written lesson plan and training schedule for Government approval at least 60 days prior to instructing operating, maintenance and programming personnel. Concurrently submit above to the MAJCOM for their input into the review process. Approval of lesson plan will be based on both Government and MAJCOM concurrence. This plan shall be tailored to suit the requirements of the Government. The training shall be divided into three separate classes. Each class shall be tailored to a specific group of personnel. The groups are: 1) Operators, those that will use the control system on a day to day basis; 2) Maintenance personnel, those that will perform routine and non-routine maintenance and trouble shooting of

the control system; 3) Programmers, those that will make changes to and trouble shoot the PLC and personal computer programs. The training program shall provide:

- (1) a detailed overview of the control system including the complete step-by-step procedures for start-up, operation and shut-down of the control system.
- (2) a general overview of programmable logic controllers
- (3) the maintenance of equipment installed
- (4) the programming of the PLC and Personal Computer
- (5) trouble shooting of the system

c. Complete approved Operation and Maintenance manuals for Specification 15970 PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM and 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR (specifically pertaining to the motor control center and its relay ladder diagrams) shall be used for instructing operating personnel. Training shall include both classroom and hands-on field instruction. The class shall be video taped in the VHS format.

d. The contractor shall also provide VHS formatted video taped training courses covering system overview, operation, maintenance, trouble shooting, and programming. These tapes shall be produced off-site by the contractor using the supplied Pump Control Panel as the teaching aid, or commercially produced tapes by the PLC manufacturer or third party who specializes in training on PLC systems. Along with the tapes, provide workbooks, which follow along with the tapes.

### 3.5 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS\*\

The following shall be provided:

- a. any special tools necessary for maintenance of the equipment
- b. one spare set of fuses of each type and size
- c. recommended manufacturer list of spare parts. Include part number, current unit price, and source of supply.
- d. one spare power supply module
- e. one spare I/O module (for discrete devices)
- f. one spare I/O module (for analog devices)
- g. 2 PLC RAM back-up batteries
- h.
- i.
- j. minimum of 10 spare lamps for the Alarm Annunciator
- k. minimum of 10 spare lamps of each type of non-LED lamps used on the Pump Control Panel

### 3.6 PLC CONTROL SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

#### 3.6.1 General

The following describes general functions of the fueling system components.

##### 3.6.1.1 Abbreviations

- a. SYS-1: components of System #1 including power conditioner, power supplies, CPU-1, I/O-1, and system #1 input and outputs.
- b. SYS-2: components of System #2 including power conditioner, power supplies, CPU-2, I/O-2, and system #2 input and outputs.
- c. CPU-1: SYS-1 PLC CPU.
- d. CPU-2: SYS-2 PLC CPU.



- e. I/O-1: SYS-1 PLC input/output modules.
- f. I/O-2: SYS-2 PLC input/output modules.
- g. PCP: Pump Control Panel.
- h. PC: Personal Computer

### 3.6.2 Operating Tanks

#### 3.6.2.1 Level Control

Each operating tank has three level float switches to measure low, high and high-high levels. The switches are DPDT for the redundancy and each pole shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing.

##### a. Low Level

When the low level float is activated the associated tank's graphic display low level light shall light. If the outlet valve is not fully closed the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence activates, fueling pumps running in automatic mode shall be disabled and no pump shall be allowed to start automatically. If all tanks are at low level, no fueling pumps shall start automatically.

##### b. High Level

When the high level float is activated the associated tank's graphic display high level light shall light and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

##### c. High-High Level

When the high-high level float is activated the associated tank's graphic display high-high level light shall light, the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence activates, fueling pumps running in automatic mode shall be disabled and no pump shall be allowed to start automatically.

#### 3.6.2.2 Outlet Valve

Each operating tank's outlet valve has a limit switch to indicate valve position. The switch is DPDT for redundancy and each pole shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The switch shall close when the valve is fully closed. When the limit switch is closed the associated tank's valve graphic display closed light shall activate. When the limit switch is open, the associated tank's valve graphic display open light shall activate.

### 3.6.3 Product Recovery Tank

#### 3.6.3.1 Fuel Transfer Pump (FTP)

The pump's motor controller has a status relay to indicate the on/off status of the pump. The status relay shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When status relay is open the pump's graphic display off light shall light. When the status relay is closed the pump's graphic display on light shall light. The status relay state shall also be used to start and stop the pumps elapsed run time timer.

#### 3.6.3.2 Overfill Valve (OV)

The tank's overfill valve has a limit switch to indicate valve position. The switch is SPST and shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The switch shall close when the valve is fully closed. When the limit switch is closed the tank's graphic display valve closed light shall light and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates. When the limit switch is open the tank's graphic display valve open light shall light.

#### 3.6.3.3 High Level Alarm

The tank has a high level alarm float switch. The switch is SPST and shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the high level alarm float is activated the tank's graphic display high level light shall light and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

#### 3.6.3.4 Leak Detection

The tank has a leak detection system. The leak detection systems alarm relay shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the leak alarm is activated the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

#### 3.6.4 Fueling Pumps (FP)

There are five fueling pumps with a maximum of four pumps running at one time. The lead pump selector switch shall select the pump starting sequence. Each pump's motor controller has a status relay to indicate the on/off status of the pump. The status relay shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When status relay is open the associated pump's graphic display off light shall activate and screen number 2 shall indicate on. When the status relay is closed the associated pump's graphic display on light shall activate and screen number 2 shall indicate off. The status relay state shall also be used to start and stop the pumps elapsed run time timer and shall be displayed on screen number 2.

#### 3.6.5 Flow Switch, Fueling Pump

On the discharge side of each pump is a flow switch to indicate positive flow (fail safe feature). The flow switch is DPDT for redundancy and each pole shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. If the PLC has given a signal to start a pump and the flow switch has not closed before the set point timer expires or if the flow switch opens after the pump has been running then the pump shall be in a failure state and it shall be disabled (taken out of the starting sequence), the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence shall also be activated, and the next pump in the start sequence started. After the PLC has stopped all of the pumps, any failed pump shall be added back into the start sequence.

#### 3.6.6 Transmitters

##### 3.6.6.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitter (PIT)

The PIT's measure system pressure in psi. There are two PITs for redundancy. PIT-1 and PIT-2 are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as

indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The system pressure is sent to personal computer display.

### 3.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Transmitter (DPT)

The DPT's measure flow in gpm. There are two issue DPTs (DPT-1 and DPT-2) and two return DPTs (DPT-3 and DPT-4) for redundancy. The DPTs are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The net flow is sent to the personal computer display. The issue rate, return rate and net flow shall be displayed on the personal computer.

### 3.6.6.3 Pressure Sensors (PS)

The PS's measure system pressure in psi. There are three PSs installed on the system and there are PCP preparations made for a fourth PS to be temporarily wired in from a Hydrant Pit. PS-1, PS-2, and PS-3 are connected to SYS-1 only as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. These sensors will report various system pressures to the personal computer to be used only for the creation of the system graphs as required for screen 8 and described in Specification Section 15899.

### 3.6.7 Control Valves

#### 3.6.7.1 Defuel/Flush Valve (D/FV)

The D/FV shall be connected to I/O-1, I/O-2 and power conditioner #3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The graphical display open and closed lights and screen number 2 status shall activate based on the PLC's output status for the valve. The valve status shall be based on the table listed below.

Defuel/Flush Valve Operation - Two Solenoids				
Fueling Mode per PCP Selector Switch	Valve Action	Solenoid A	Solenoid B	Graphical Display
Flush Mode	Open	De-Energized	Energized	Open
Automatic Mode Pump(s) On	Closed	De-Energized	De-Energized	Closed
Automatic Mode Pumps Off	Enabled	Energized	De-Energized	Closed
Off Mode Pump(s) On	Closed	De-energized	De-Energized	Closed
Off Mode Pumps Off	Enabled	Energized	De-Energized	Closed
WPTM	Closed	De-energized	De-Energized	Closed

#### 3.6.7.2 Pressure Control Valve (PCV)

The PCV shall be connected to I/O-1, I/O-2 and power conditioner #3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The graphical display enabled and closed lights and screen number 2 status shall activate based

on the PLC's output status for the valve. The valve status shall be based on the table listed below.

Pressure Control Valve Operation - One Solenoid			
Fueling Mode per PCP Selector Switch	Valve Action	Solenoid	Graphical Display
Automatic Mode Pumps Off	Enabled	De-Energized	Enabled
Automatic Mode Pump(s) On	Closed	Energized	Closed
Flush Mode Pumps On	Closed	Energized	Closed
Flush Mode Pumps Off	Enabled	De-Energized	Enabled
Off Mode Pump(s) On	Closed	Energized	Closed
Off Mode Pumps Off	Enabled	De-Energized	Enabled
WPTM	Closed	Energized	Closed

### 3.6.7.3 Backpressure Control Valve (BPCV)

The BPCV shall be connected to I/O-1, I/O-2 and power conditioner #3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The graphical display enabled and closed lights and screen number 2 status shall activate based on the PLC's output status for the valve. The valve status shall be based on the table listed below.

Backpressure Control Valve Operation - One Solenoid			
Fueling Mode per PCP Selector Switch	Valve Action	Solenoid	Graphical Display
Automatic Mode Pump Start-up	Enabled	Energized	Enabled
Automatic Mode Prior to Lead Pump Shutoff	Closed	De-Energized	Closed
Flush Mode	Closed	De-Energized	Closed
Off Mode Pump(s) On	Enabled	Energized	Enabled
Off Mode Pumps Off	Closed	De-Energized	Closed
WPTM	Enabled	Energized	Enabled

### 3.6.8 Safety Circuit

#### 3.6.8.1 Emergency Stop Status

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The emergency stop circuit status relay (ER1) N.O. contact shall be connected to I/O-1, I/O-2 and power conditioner #3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the circuit is activated the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence is activated and any calls to start fueling pumps shall be canceled and no additional pump start signals shall be sent until the circuit has been reset. The fueling pumps will actually be stopped by a emergency stop circuit status relay (ER2) N.O. contact in the fuel pump motor control circuit located in the motor control center.

### 3.6.8.2 Circuit Power Status

The safety circuit power status relay (ER3) N.O. contact shall be connected to I/O-1, I/O-2 and power conditioner #3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the relay is closed the PCP emergency circuit power on light shall light.

### 3.6.9 Pump Control Panel

#### 3.6.9.1 CPU Faults

The PCP mounted CPU-1 and CPU-2 on lights are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The associated CPU light shall light when no system faults are detected. When a fault is detected by the CPU or it's redundant CPU the faulted CPU's on light shall be turned off and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence shall be activated.

#### 3.6.9.2 Input Select Switch

The 2-position input select switch shall control which inputs (System-1 or System-2) are being used. Each switch position shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The OI display shall indicate the active system.

#### 3.6.9.3 Mode Select Switch

The 4-position switch selects what mode of fueling is active: automatic, flush, WPTM or off. Each switch position shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The screen number 2 status shall indicate the active mode.

#### 3.6.9.4 Lead Pump Selector Switch

The 5-position switch selects which pump shall be the lead pump. The switch position shall fix the starting sequence for all pumps. The sequences shall be 1-2-3-4-5, 2-3-4-5-1, 3-4-5-1-2, 4-5-1-2-3, and 5-1-2-3-4. The off sequence shall be the reverse of the start sequence, therefore, first on will be last off. A maximum of four pumps will be allowed to run at one time. If a pump fails to start or fails during operation, that pump will be disabled and the next pump in the sequence started. The screen number 2 status display shall indicate the lead pump.

#### 3.6.9.5 PCP Temperature Alarm

The alarm thermostat when activated shall activate the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence.

### 3.7 OPERATING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The control system's logic program shall be stored on a EEPROM chip. Default values of operator adjustable parameters shall be permanently

stored on the chip with the capability of resetting the values in RAM to the values within the range specified below. The default values can be changed through the use of the personal computer (after the correct password has been entered). After loss of power and battery failure the adjustable settings shall revert back to the default values located on the chip. The default values shown here shall be reset to the values determined during the system start up and test.

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE
Lead pump starting pressure	30 to 150 psi	60 psi
Issue flow to start second pump in sequence	450 to 650 gpm	560 gpm
Issue flow to start third pump in sequence	1000 to 1300 gpm	1160 gpm
Issue flow to start fourth pump in sequence	1600 to 1900 gpm	1760 gpm
Return flow to enable next pump in sequence to start	10 to 100 gpm	40 gpm
Return flow to stop fourth, third, and second pump in sequence (lag pump)	500 to 800 gpm	700 gpm
Return flow to initiate lead pump shutdown sequence	500 to 800 gpm	560 gpm
Timer to enable start-up of lead pump	0 to 120 seconds	0 seconds
Timer to enable second, third, and fourth pumps to start	0 to 120 seconds	10 seconds
Timer to stop fourth, third, and second pumps	0 to 120 seconds	15 seconds
Timer to stop first pump	0 to 60 seconds	2 seconds
Timer to de-energize (close) Back Pressure Control Valve	0 to 360 seconds	300 seconds
Timer to establish fueling pump failure	5 to 30 seconds	15 seconds
System pressure to stop lead pump	130 to 190 psig	140 psig

Should the operator enter a value not within the range for that parameter, the personal computer shall indicate "INVALID ENTRY" and revert back to the previous value.

### 3.8 AUTOMATIC MODE - IDLE CONDITION

The fueling system is intended to remain continuously pressurized while in the idle condition. This allows the system to respond immediately to aircraft refueling and defueling requirements. Periodically, in the idle condition, the system will lose minimal pressure. When this occurs, the control system will automatically repressurize in the following sequence:

a. The lead pump will start when the system pressure is less than <60> psig continuously for <0> seconds. If the pressure then rises above <60> psig before the timer expires, the timer shall reset.

b. After the timer expires:

- (1) The BPCV solenoid shall be energized to enable the valve to modulate the system pressure at it's set point.
- (2) The PCV solenoid shall be energized to close the valve.
- (3) The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be de-energized so the valve is closed and solenoid 'B' shall be de-energized.

c. With the lead pump running, "600 gpm will flow through the issue venturi. The system pressure upstream of the BPCV will increase to the BPCV set point of 130 psig. At this pressure the BPCV will start to open and the valve will modulate as required to pass sufficient flow through the return venturi to maintain pressure upstream of the valve.

d. With the lead pump running and no fueling demand the return venturi flow rate will equal the issue venturi flow rate. When the return venturi flow rate is greater than <560> gpm a <300> second timer shall start. If the flow rate drops below <560> before the timer expires, the timer shall reset, and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

e. After the timer expires:

- (1) The BPCV solenoid shall be de-energized to close the valve.
- (2) The PCV solenoid shall be de-energized to bleed system pressure to 75 psig.
- (3) When system pressure rises to 140 psig a <2> second timer shall start. After the timer has expired, the lead pump shall be stopped.
- (4) The Defuel/Flush valve solenoid "A" shall be energized 30 seconds after lead pump shut down to allow it to open at 80 psig for defuel operations.

f. The system has now returned to a pressurized and idle condition.

g. When a fueling pump is called to start, a 15 second timer shall start. If the timer expires before the flow switch closes the pump shall be called off, the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate and the next pump in the sequence shall be called to start.

h. If a fueling pumps flow switch opens after the pump has successfully started the pump shall be called off, the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate and the next pump in the

sequence shall be called to start.

### 3.9 AUTOMATIC MODE - REFUELING CONDITION

To start an aircraft fueling operation, an operator connects fueling equipment such as a hydrant hose truck to an aircraft and to a hydrant control valve. When the operator opens the hydrant control valve by use of an hydraulic operated "Deadman", the following sequence occurs:

a. The lead pump will start when the PIT senses a pressure less than <60> psig continuously for <0> seconds. If the pressure then rises above <60> psig before the timer expires, the timer shall reset.

b. After the timer expires:

- (1) The BPCV solenoid shall be energized to enable the valve to modulate the system pressure at it's set point.
- (2) The PCV solenoid shall be energized to close the valve.
- (3) The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be de-energized so the valve is closed and solenoid 'B' shall be de-energized.

c. With the lead pump running, +600 gpm will flow through the issue venturi. The system pressure upstream of the BPCV will increase to the BPCV set point of 130 psig. At this pressure the BPCV will start to open and the valve will modulate as required to pass sufficient flow through the return venturi to maintain pressure upstream of the valve.

d. With lead pump running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <560> gpm and a return venturi flow rate greater than <40> gpm and less than <560> gpm the lead pump will continue to run and the BPCV will modulate to pass flow as necessary to maintain upstream system pressure.

e. With the lead pump running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <560> gpm and a return venturi flow rate greater than <560> gpm a <300> second timer shall start. If issue venturi flow rate falls below <560> gpm or the return venturi flow rate falls below <560> before the timer expires, the timer shall reset, and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

f. After the timer expires:

- (1) The BPCV solenoid shall be de-energized to close the valve.
- (2) The PCV solenoid shall be de-energized to bleed system pressure to 75 psig.
- (3) When system pressure rises to 140 psig a <2> second timer shall start. After the timer has expired, the lead pump shall be stopped.
- (4) The Defuel/Flush valve solenoid "A" shall be energized 30 seconds after lead pump shut-down to allow it to open at 80 psig for defuel operations.

g. With the lead pump running and a issue venturi flow rate greater



than <560> gpm and a return venturi flow rate less than <40> gpm a <10> second timer shall start. If the issue venturi flow rate falls below <560> gpm or the return venturi flow rate rises above <40> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset, and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

h. After the timer expires: The second pump shall start.

i. With the lead and second pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <1160> gpm and a return venturi flow rate of greater than <40> gpm and less than <700> gpm the lead and second pumps shall continue to run and the BPCV shall modulate as necessary to maintain system pressure.

j. With the lead and second pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <1160> gpm and a return venturi flow rate greater than <700> gpm a <15> second timer shall start. If issue venturi flow rate falls below <1160> gpm or the return venturi flow rate falls below <700> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

k. After the timer expires: The second pump shall be stopped.

l. With the lead and second pump running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <1160> gpm and a return venturi flow rate less than <40> gpm a <10> second timer shall start. If the issue venturi flow rate falls below <1160> gpm or the return venturi flow rate rises above <40> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset, and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

m. After the timer expires: The third pump shall start.

n. With the lead, second and third pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <1760> gpm and a return venturi flow rate of greater than <40> gpm and less than <700> gpm the lead, second and third pumps shall continue to run and the BPCV shall modulate as necessary to maintain system pressure.

o. With the lead, second and third pumps running and issue venturi flow rate greater than <1760> gpm and a return venturi flow rate greater than <700> gpm a <15> second timer shall start. If the issue venturi flow rate falls below <1760> gpm or the return venturi flow rate falls below <700> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

p. After the timer expires: The third pump shall be stopped.

q. With the lead, second and third pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than <1760> gpm and a return venturi flow rate less than <40> gpm a <10> second timer shall start. If the issue venturi flow rate falls below <1760> gpm or the return venturi flow rate rises above <40> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset, and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

r. After the timer expires: The fourth pump shall start.

s. With the lead, second, third and fourth pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than 2360 gpm and a return venturi flow rate of greater than <40> gpm and less than <700> gpm the lead, second, third and fourth pumps shall continue to run and the BPCV shall modulate as necessary

to maintain system pressure.

t. With the lead, second, third and fourth pumps running and a issue venturi flow rate greater than 2368 gpm and a return venturi flow rate greater than <700> gpm a <15> second timer shall start. If the issue venturi flow rate falls below 2360 gpm or the return venturi flow rate falls below <700> gpm before the timer expires, the timer shall reset and no changes shall be made to the pump and valve status.

u. After the timer expires: The fourth pump shall be stopped.

v. When a fueling pump is called to start, a 15 second timer shall start. If the timer expires before the flow switch closes the pump shall be called off, the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate and the next pump in the sequence shall be called to start.

w. If a fueling pumps flow switch opens after the pump successfully started the pump shall be called off, the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate and the next pump in the sequence shall be called to start.

### 3.10 AUTOMATIC MODE - DEFUELING CONDITION

To start an aircraft defuel operation, an operator connects a hydrant hose truck to an aircraft and a fuel sense line and an air sense line to the hydrant control valve. The hydrant hose truck has an on-board defuel pump capable of delivering 300 gpm at 165 psig. When the operator starts the defuel operation one of the following occurs:

a. If the fueling pumps are running (D/FV closed) the fuel being removed from the aircraft will either go to the other aircraft(s) connected to the system or be returned to the pumphouse where the BPCV will modulate to control system pressure and the fuel will be returned to the operating tanks. The return venturi flow rate will control the number of pumps that are on as discussed in paragraph "AUTOMATIC MODE - FUELING CONDITION".

b. If the fueling pumps are off (D/FV enabled) the fuel being removed from the aircraft will be returned to the pumphouse and both the D/FV and the PCV will modulate to return the fuel to the operating tanks.

### 3.11 FLUSH MODE

This mode shall be used when the system need to be flushed of water or sediment. The operators shall first place the manual valve in the desired position to select the appropriate flow path. Placing the selector switch in "flush" the following shall occur:

a. The BPCV solenoid shall be de-energized to force it closed.

b. The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be de-energized to allow the valve to open and the D/FV solenoid 'B' shall be energized to force it open.

c. Start the fueling pump(s) manually using the Hand-Off-Auto or Hand-Auto switch to obtain the desired flow rate. The automatic pump starts shall be disabled in this mode.

d. The PCV solenoid shall be energized when pump(s) are on and de-energized when the pumps are off.

e. When a fueling pump is started, a 15 second timer shall start. If the timer expires before the flow switch closes the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate.

f. If a fueling pumps flow switch opens after the pump successfully started the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate.

### 3.12 WEEKLY PRESURE TEST MODE (WPTM)

This mode shall be used on a continuing basis to preform weekly presure tests. The operators shall first place the manual by pass valve in the desired position. Placing the selector switch to "WPTM" the following shall occur:

a. The BPCV solenoid shall be energized to be enabled.

b. The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be de-energized and the D/FV solenoid 'B' shall be de-energized to force it closed.

c. Automatically start the lead fueling pump to obtain flow.

d. The PCV solenoid shall be energized to close the valve.

e. When a fueling pump is started, a 15 second timer shall start. If the timer expires before the flow switch closes the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate.

f. If a fueling pumps flow switch opens after the pump successfully started the alarm annunciator's associated non-critical alarm sequence shall activate.

g. The pump will continue to run until such time as the mode switch is returned to the OFF Mode.

### 3.13 OFF MODE

a. Automatic starting of fueling pumps shall be disabled. All other functions (GDP, alarm annunciator, 2-pen recorder, operator interface, control valve solenoids, etc.) shall be active to allow manual control of the fueling pumps using the Hand-Off-Auto or Hand-Auto switch.

b. When the first pump has been started:

(1) The BPCV solenoid shall be energized to enable the valve to modulate the system pressure at it's set point.

(2) The PCV solenoid shall be energized to close the valve.

(3) The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be de-energized so the valve is closed and solenoid 'B' shall be de-energized.

c. The second, third and fourth pumps maybe started or stopped manually as needed by the operator.

d. After the last pump has been stopped:

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- (1) The BPCV solenoid shall be de-energized.
- (2) The PCV solenoid shall be de-energized.
- (3) The D/FV solenoid 'A' shall be energized and D/FV solenoid 'B' shall be de-energized.

### 3.14 MANUAL OPERATION OF FUELING PUMPS

- a. If the PLC system is still active see Paragraph "OFF MODE".
- b. If the PLC system has no power or both CPUs have faulted (CPU lights on PCP off) the pumping system will be in a completely manual mode. The safety circuit will need power so that the ESO solenoids on the non-surge check valves will be open and fuel can flow. The solenoids on the other solenoid controlled valves will be de-energized so the valves will have to be manually opened or enabled for the system to run. Other valves may need to be opened or closed manually by the operators for the system to work properly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS

02/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
  - 1.3.2 Output Capacity
  - 1.3.3 Power Rating
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set
  - 1.4.2 Nameplates
  - 1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device
  - 1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions
  - 1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards
  - 1.4.6 Vibration Isolation
  - 1.4.7 Experience
  - 1.4.8 Field Engineer
- 1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
  - 1.6.1 Operation Manual
  - 1.6.2 Maintenance Manual
- 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
  - 2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
  - 2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)
  - 2.1.3 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)
  - 2.1.4 Pipe Flanges and Fittings
  - 2.1.5 Pipe Hangers
  - 2.1.6 Electrical Enclosures
    - 2.1.6.1 General
    - 2.1.6.2 Panelboards
  - 2.1.7 Electric Motors
  - 2.1.8 Motor Controllers
- 2.2 ENGINE
- 2.3 FUEL SYSTEM
  - 2.3.1 Pumps
    - 2.3.1.1 Main Pump
  - 2.3.2 Filter
  - 2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve
  - 2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank
    - 2.3.4.1 Capacity
    - 2.3.4.2 Local Fuel Fill

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.3.4.3 Fuel Level Controls
- 2.3.4.4 Arrangement
- 2.4 LUBRICATION
  - 2.4.1 Filter
  - 2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
- 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM
  - 2.5.1 Coolant Pumps
  - 2.5.2 Heat Exchanger
    - 2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
  - 2.5.3 Temperature Sensors
- 2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS
- 2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT
- 2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM
  - 2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
  - 2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler
  - 2.8.3 Exhaust Piping
- 2.9 EMISSIONS
- 2.10 STARTING SYSTEM
  - 2.10.1 Controls
  - 2.10.2 Capacity
  - 2.10.3 Functional Requirements
  - 2.10.4 Battery
  - 2.10.5 Battery Charger
  - 2.10.6 Starting Aids
    - 2.10.6.1 Glow Plugs
    - 2.10.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters
- 2.11 GOVERNOR
- 2.12 GENERATOR
  - 2.12.1 Current Balance
  - 2.12.2 Voltage Balance
  - 2.12.3 Waveform
- 2.13 EXCITER
- 2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
  - 2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).
- 2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION
- 2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM
  - 2.16.1 Audible Signal
  - 2.16.2 Visual Signal Signal
  - 2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic
    - 2.16.3.1 Shutdown
    - 2.16.3.2 Problem
  - 2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel
  - 2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms
- 2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION
  - 2.17.1 Controls
  - 2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication
- 2.18 PANELS
  - 2.18.1 Enclosures
  - 2.18.2 Analog
  - 2.18.3 Parameter Display
- 2.19 SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.20 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION
- 2.21 BASE
- 2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 General
  - 3.2.2 Supports
    - 3.2.2.1 Ceiling and Roof
    - 3.2.2.2 Wall
  - 3.2.3 Flanged Joints
  - 3.2.4 Cleaning
  - 3.2.5 Pipe Sleeves
- 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Vibration Isolation
- 3.4 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
  - 3.5.1 Test Conditions
    - 3.5.1.1 Data
    - 3.5.1.2 Power Factor
    - 3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
    - 3.5.1.4 Instruments
    - 3.5.1.5 Sequence
  - 3.5.2 Construction Tests
    - 3.5.2.1 Piping Test
    - 3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests
  - 3.5.3 Inspections
  - 3.5.4 Safety Run Tests
  - 3.5.5 Performance Tests
    - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test
    - 3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test
- 3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
  - 3.7.1 Onsite Training
  - 3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative
- 3.8 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS  
**02/99**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1 (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical  
Analog Indicating Instruments

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,  
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 106 (1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for  
High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 135 (1997) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel  
Pipe

ASTM A 181/A 181M (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for  
General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A 234/A 234M (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon  
Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and  
High Temperature Service

ASTM D 975 (1996a) Diesel Fuel Oils

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.11 1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P (1995) Performance Standard for Engine  
Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)



Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 1	(1986; R 1992) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 120	(1989) Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits
IEEE Std 519	(1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3 Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(1996; Errata TIA 96-2) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

NFPA 70

(2002) National Electrical Code

### SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE ARP 892

(1965; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator,  
Engine

SAE J 537

(1996) Storage Batteries

### UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489

(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case  
Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches,  
and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 1236

(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Battery Chargers  
for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G-RE

Drawings; G-RE

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.
- b. Starting system.
- c. Fuel system.
- d. Cooling system.
- e. Exhaust system.
- f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.
- g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, electric heater, controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices.
- i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and all instrumentation.

k. Panel layouts.

l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.

m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

Acceptance; G-RE

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation. Layout drawings shall be revised to reflect the as-built conditions and submitted with the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Performance Tests; G-RE

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Sound Limitations; G-RE

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100% load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

Generator; G-ED

Each generator KW rating and short circuit capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank; G-ED  
Day Tank; G-RE

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

Power Factor; G-RE

Generator capability curve showing generator kVA output (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space; G-RE

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

Time-Delay on Alarms; G-RE

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action setpoints, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the device activates the alarm or action.

Cooling System; G-ED

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- a. The maximum and minimum allowable inlet temperatures of the coolant fluid.
- b. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engine.
- c. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

### Manufacturer's Catalog; G-ED

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate specification compliance.

### Vibration Isolation; G-RE

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

### Instructions; G-RE

Instructions including: the manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode, (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, framed, and posted where directed. Posted data shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a diagrammatic layout of the system.

### Experience; G-RE

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel-engine generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Statement showing that the engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

### Field Engineer; G-RE

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

### Site Welding; G-RE

A letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

and their qualifications symbols.

### General Installation; G-RE

A complete copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures.  
A detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

### Site Visit; G-RE

A site visit letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

## SD-06 Test Reports

### Onsite Inspection and Tests; G-RE

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of all onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite tests including the test including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 7 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 x 11 inch 3-ring binders with a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum), showing all grid lines, with full resolution.

- (1) A description of the procedures for onsite tests.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
- (4) The date of testing.
- (5) The parameters verified.
- (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (7) The test results, signed and dated.
- (8) A description of all adjustments made.

## SD-07 Certificates

### Vibration Isolation; G-RE

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

### Prototype Tests; G-RE

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability; G-RE

Documentation which cites engines and generators in similar service to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Certification does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard model set on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets all the performance requirements of this specification. For each different set, 2 like sets shall have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power application, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for a minimum of 2 consecutive years without any failure to start, including periodic exercise. The certification shall state that for the set proposed to meet this specification, there were no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours or any failure due to overheating during 2 consecutive years of service. Like sets are of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and output power rating. Like generators are of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and output power rating. A list shall be provided with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

Emissions; G-RE

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

Sound limitations; G-RE

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

Flywheel Balance; G-RE

Manufacturer's certification that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125% of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Materials and Equipment; G-RE

A letter stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, or other standards, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### Factory Inspection and Tests; G-RE

A certification that each engine generator set passed the factory tests and inspections and a list of the test and inspections.

### Inspections; G-RE

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional, that each system is fully functional, and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

### Cooling System; G-RE

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

## 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Each engine-generator set shall be provided and installed complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine Generator Parameter Schedule.

### 1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

#### ENGINE GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE PUMPHOUSE GENERATOR

Service Load	300 kW
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Motor Starting kVA (maximum)	700 kVA
Maximum Speed	1800 rpm
Engine-Generator Application	stand-alone
Engine Cooling Type	water/ethylene glycol
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube
Governor Type	Droop
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No load to full load)	3 % (max.)
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.4$ %
Voltage Regulation (No load to full load)	$\pm 2\%$ (max.)
Voltage Bandwidth	$\pm 2\%$

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

(steady state)

Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	480/277 volts
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Max Step Load Increase	60% of Service Load at .8 PF
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 % of Service Load at .8 PF
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Indoor Temp (Prior to Genset Operation)	110 degrees
Min Winter Indoor Temp (Prior to Genset Operation)	0 degrees
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	100 degrees
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	-40 degrees
Installation Elevation	1000 above sea level

### 1.3.2 Output Capacity

Each generator set shall provide power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity shall also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

### 1.3.3 Power Rating

Standby ratings shall be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

## 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set

Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter, mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Set components shall be environmentally suitable for the locations shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. A generator strip heater shall be provided for moisture control when the generator is not operating.



#### 1.4.2 Nameplates

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number, and rating number on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for: Engines; Relays; Generators; Day tanks; Transformers (CT & PT); Regulators; Pumps and pump motors; Governors; Generator Breaker; Economizers.

Engines	Relays
Generators	Day tanks
Transformers (CT & PT)	Regulators
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	Economizers

Where the following equipment is provided as a standard component by the diesel-engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Exhaust mufflers	Exciters
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	

#### 1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel during normal operation shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

#### 1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions

Before performing work, the premises shall be visited and details of the work verified. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of any discrepancies before performing any work.

#### 1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, the design, fabrication and installation shall conform to the code.

#### 1.4.6 Vibration Isolation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical and axial directions shall be limited to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of RMS, for all speeds through 110% of rated speed. The engine-generator set shall be provided with vibration-isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration-isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, seismic restraints shall be provided in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

#### 1.4.7 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacture/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

#### 1.4.8 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer shall have attended the engine-generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance for engine generator sets.

### 1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall properly protect material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures, before, during, and after installation. Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

#### 1.6.1 Operation Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual . The manual shall include:

- a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;
- b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;

#### 1.6.2 Maintenance Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual .

- a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item.
- b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
- c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components listed in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

## 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

Two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance shall be provided. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Two complete sets of filters shall be supplied in a suitable storage box. these filters shall be in addition to filters replaced after testing.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified.

#### 2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and NEMA SG 3.

#### 2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)

Manufacturer's standard.

#### 2.1.3 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53, ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 135, steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40.

#### 2.1.4 Pipe Flanges and Fittings

- a. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.
- b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150, or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.
- c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.
- e. Gaskets: Manufacturers Standard.

#### 2.1.5 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

#### 2.1.6 Electrical Enclosures

##### 2.1.6.1 General

NEMA ICS 6.

##### 2.1.6.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

#### 2.1.7 Electric Motors

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Electric motors shall conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors shall have sealed ball bearings, a maximum speed of 1800 rpm and integral automatic or manual reset thermal overload protectors. Motors used indoors shall have drip proof frames; those used outside shall be totally enclosed.

AC motors larger than 1/2 Hp shall be of the squirrel cage induction type for standard voltage of 200 or 460 volts, 60 Hz three phase power. AC motors 1/2 Hp or smaller, shall be for standard voltage 115 volts, 60 Hz, single phase power.

### 2.1.8 Motor Controllers

Motor controllers and starters shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

## 2.2 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, scavenged, supercharged or turbocharged. The engine shall be two- or four-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be vertical inline, V-, or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have no less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port. Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

## 2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel system for each engine generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

### 2.3.1 Pumps

#### 2.3.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. The fuel flow rate shall be based on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

### 2.3.2 Filter

A minimum of one full flow fuel filter shall be provided for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

### 2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

A relief/bypass valve shall be provided to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line, and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

### 2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Each engine shall be provided with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank shall be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the diesel generator manufacturer's product. Each tank shall be provided with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. A fuel return line cooler shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank shall be below the flash point of the fuel. Each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures shall have its tank mounted within the enclosure. The fuel fill line shall be accessible without opening the enclosure.

#### 2.3.4.1 Capacity

Each tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 8-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled.

#### 2.3.4.2 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap.

#### 2.3.4.3 Fuel Level Controls

- a. Each tank shall have a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:
  - (1) Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70% of the rated tank capacity.
  - (2) Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95% of the rated tank capacity.

#### 2.3.4.4 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors shall be provided with an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve shall close when the engine is not operating. Integral day tanks shall be provided with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection shall be welded pipe.

### 2.4 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven oil pumps. Each system shall be furnished with a relief valve for oil pressure regulation (for closed systems) and a dip-stick for oil level indications. The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

#### 2.4.1 Filter

One full-flow filter shall be provided for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

#### 2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with lube-oil pressure sensors. Pressure sensors shall be located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms.

### 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM

Each engine cooling system shall operate automatically while the engine is running. Each cooling system shall be sized for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Water-cooled system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across the engine shall be no more than that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 2.5.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

#### 2.5.2 Heat Exchanger

Each heat exchanger shall be of a size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Each heat exchanger shall be corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

##### 2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film providing that corrosion measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via oversizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi. Each heat exchanger shall be protected with a strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes. One tapped hole in the heat exchanger shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

#### 2.5.3 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

## 2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS

The noise generated by the installed diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	60
4,000	60
8,000	62

## 2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Filters and silencers shall be provided in locations that are convenient for servicing. The silencer shall be of the high-frequency filter type, located in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

Silencer shall be capable of reducing the noise level at the air intake to a point below the maximum acceptable levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Expansion elements in air-intake lines shall be rubber.

## 2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported so as to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector with necessary flexible sections and hardware shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

### 2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler shall be provided. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

### 2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be

constructed of welded steel and designed for outside or inside horizontal mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

#### 2.8.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a condensate trap and drain valve. Changes in direction shall be long-radius. Exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building shall be insulated in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity operated, self-closing, rain cover.

#### 2.9 EMISSIONS

The finished installation shall comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions.

#### 2.10 STARTING SYSTEM

The starting system for engine generator sets used in non-emergency applications shall be as follows.

##### 2.10.1 Controls

An engine control switch shall be provided with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and automatic mode. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cool down operation. The logic shall be arranged for manual starting. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

##### 2.10.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 15-second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 15 seconds.

##### 2.10.3 Functional Requirements

Starting system shall be manufacturers recommended dc system utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors shall be in accordance with SAE ARP 892.

##### 2.10.4 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, and spacers. The battery shall be in accordance with SAE J 537. Critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces



specified. The battery shall be nickel-cadmium type, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor winter temperature specified to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

#### 2.10.5 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a float charge rate for maintaining the batteries in prime starting condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A timer shall be provided for the equalize charging rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

#### 2.10.6 Starting Aids

The manufacturer shall provide one or more of the following methods to assist engine starting.

##### 2.10.6.1 Glow Plugs

Glow plugs shall be designed to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of minus 25 degrees F.

##### 2.10.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

A thermostatically controlled electric heater shall be mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees of the control temperature. The heater shall operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. The control temperature shall be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified.

#### 2.11 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 % of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated capacity. Droop governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth linearly for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity, with 3% droop.

#### 2.12 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Insulation shall be Class F. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 100 percent. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the

drip-proof type.

#### 2.12.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated load, and load impedance equal for each of the three phases, the permissible current difference between any two phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the two phases.

#### 2.12.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated load, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the three phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other two phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

#### 2.12.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced full rated load at 0.8 power factor shall not exceed 10%. The RMS of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0% and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0% at full rated load. Each engine-generator shall be designed and configured to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE Std 519.

#### 2.13 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300% for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110% generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

#### 2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter. The regulator shall maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the engine generator voltage output without special tools, during operation from 90 to 110% of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5% for an ambient temperature change of 36 degrees F.

##### 2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).

The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 2% of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100% of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

#### 2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION

Short circuit and overload protection for the generator shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The manufacturer shall determine the short circuit current interrupting rating of the breaker. The breaker shall be engine generator base mounted by the engine-generator set manufacturer. Molded case breakers shall be provided with shunt trip. Surge protection shall be provided for each phase of the generator, to be mounted at the generator terminals.

## 2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgement and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

### 2.16.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of at least 90 db at 10 feet. The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

### 2.16.2 Visual Signal Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously light upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

### 2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic

#### 2.16.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

#### 2.16.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

### 2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel

A local alarm panel shall be provided with the following shutdown and alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 and including the listed Corps of Engineers requirements, mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Device/ Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size	NFPA 99	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	Corps of Engrs Required
Shutdowns W/Alarms					
High engine temperature	Automatic/ jacket water/ cylinder	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Low lube-oil pressure	Automatic/ pressure/ level	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Overspeed shutdown \$ alarm	(110% (+ 2%) of rated speed	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Overcrank failure to start	Automatic/ Failure to to start	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	
Air shutdown damper (200-600kW)	When used		SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	
Day tank overfill limit indication & transfer pump shutdown (95% volume)	Automatic/Day Tank/Level				SD/OPA (Pump)
Red emergency stop switch	Manual Switch		SD/CP VA	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Failure to crank	Corps of Engrs. Required				
Integral Main Fuel Tank low fuel limit Device/ Condition/ indication (70% volume remaining)	Corps of Engrs. Required				
Alarms					
Low lube-oil pressure	Pressure/ level	CP VA	CP VA	CP VAO	CP VA
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hours	VA/AA	CP VA	CP VAO	

# Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Device/ Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size	NFPA 99	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	Corps of Engrs Required
	remaining				
High fuel level	Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank 95% Volume				CP VA
Low coolant	Jacket water	CP/VA	CP VA	CP VA	
Pre-high temperature	Jacket water/ cylinder	CP VA	CP VA	CP VAO	CP VA
Pre-low lube-oil pressure		CP VA			CP VA
High battery voltage			CP VA	CP VAO	
Low battery voltage			CP VA	CP VAO	
Battery charger AC failure	AC supply not available		CP VA	CP VAO	
Control switch not in AUTO			CP VA	CP VAO	
Low starting air pressure			CP VA	CP VAO	
Low starting hydraulic pressure			CP VA	CP VAO	

SD - Shut Down  
 CP - On Control Panel  
 VA - Visual Alarm  
 AA - Audible Alarm  
 O - Optional

## 2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

## 2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

signals and initiate the appropriate actions.

### 2.17.1 Controls

A local control panel shall be provided with controls in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 and as follows mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	MFG Offering
Controls				
Switch: run/start - off/set - auto	CP			CP/STD
Emergency stop switch & alarm	CP			CP/STD
Lamp test/indicator test	CP	CP VA	CP VA	CP/STD
Common alarm contacts/ fault relay		X	X	CP/O
Panel lighting	CP			CP/STD
Audible alarm & silencing/reset switch	CP			
Voltage adjust for voltage Regulator	CP			CP/STD
Pyrometer display w/selector switch	CP			
Remote emergency stop switch		CP VA	CP VA	
Remote fuel shutoff switch				
Remote lube-oil shutoff switch				

### 2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication

A local panel shall be provided with devices in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 and as follows mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set .

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	MFG Offering
Genset Status & Metering				
Genset supplying load		CP VA	CP VAO	CP VAO
System ready				CP/STD
Engine oil pressure	CP			CP/STD
Engine coolant temperature	CP			CP/STD
Engine RPM (Tachometer)	CP			CP/STD
Engine run hours	CP			CP/STD
Pyrometer display w/selector switch	CP			

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement	NFPA 110 Level 1	NFPA 110 Level 2	MFG Offering
AC volts (generator), 3-phase	CP			CP/STD
AC amps (generator), 3-phase	CP			CP/STD
Generator frequency	CP			CP/STD
Phase selector switches (amps & volts)	CP			CP/STD
Watts/kW				CP/VA-O
Voltage Regulator Adjustment	CP			

CP - On Control Panel

VA - Visual Alarm

AA - Audible Alarm

O - Optional

STD - Manufacturers Standard Offering

### 2.18 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush. Convenient access to the back of instruments shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function as indicated. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Panels except the remote alarm panel can be combined into a single panel.

#### 2.18.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6, and provided with locking mechanisms which are keyed alike.

#### 2.18.2 Analog

Analog electrical indicating instruments shall be in accordance with ANSI C39.1 with semiflush mounting. Switchgear, and control-room panel-mounted instruments shall have 250 degree scales with an accuracy of not less than 1 percent. Unit-mounted instruments shall be the manufacturer's standard with an accuracy of not less than 2 percent. The instrument's operating temperature range shall be minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Distorted generator output voltage waveform of a crest factor less than 5 shall not affect metering accuracy for phase voltages, hertz and amps.

#### 2.18.3 Parameter Display

Indication or readouts of the lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ammeter, frequency meter, and coolant temperature.

### 2.19 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components shall be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

### 2.20 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Complete facilities shall be provided for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set.

### 2.21 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of all rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment will be maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall be provided with suitable holes for foundation bolts. The base shall also withstand and mitigate the effects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator, and shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

### 2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

### 2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Factory inspection and tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set proposed to meet this specification section. Inspections shall be completed and necessary repairs made prior to testing. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, and proper assembly. Factory tests shall be NEMA MG 1 routine tests and the manufacturers routine tests.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 General

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the diesel engine may be threaded if the diesel-engine manufacturer's standard connection is threaded. Except as otherwise specified, flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to all equipment shall be made with flexible connectors. Pipes extending through



the roof shall be properly flashed. Piping shall be installed clear of windows, doors, and openings to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and with a 1/2 inch drain valve at each low point.

### 3.2.2 Supports

Hangers, inserts, and supports shall be of sufficient size to accommodate any insulation and shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be spaced not more than 7 feet on center for pipes 2 inches in diameter or less, not more than 12 feet on center for pipes larger than 2 inches but no larger than 4 inches, and not more than 17 feet on center for pipes larger than 4 inches in diameter. Supports shall be provided at pipe bends or change of direction.

#### 3.2.2.1 Ceiling and Roof

Exhaust piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; all other piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

#### 3.2.2.2 Wall

Wall supports for pipe shall be made by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

### 3.2.3 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be 125 pound type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match equipment and diesel-engine connections. Gaskets shall be factory cut in one piece 1/16 inch thick.

### 3.2.4 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually wiped clean of all debris.

### 3.2.5 Pipe Sleeves

Pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls shall be fitted with sleeves. Each sleeve shall extend through and be securely fastened in its respective structure and shall be cut flush with each surface. The structure shall be built tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve shall be 1/2 inch, and where pipes pass through combustible materials, 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe covering.

## 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

### 3.3.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for all conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets. Metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible

stranded conductor. Terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

### 3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

#### 3.5.1 Test Conditions

##### 3.5.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments or replacements shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be taken during engine-generator set operation and recorded in 15 minute intervals and shall include: readings of engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with IEEE Std 120. Definitions and terms are in accordance with IEEE Std 100. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 1.

##### 3.5.1.2 Power Factor

Engine-generator set operating tests shall be made utilizing a load with the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule .

##### 3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

##### 3.5.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments, provided under this specification shall be verified during test runs by test instruments of precision and accuracy greater than the tested items. Test instrument accuracy shall be at least as follows: current, 1.5%; voltage, 1.5%; real power, 1.5%; reactive power, 1.5%; power factor, 3%; frequency, 0.5%. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 90 days prior to testing.

##### 3.5.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however

the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Safety run Tests; and Performance Tests and Final Inspection.

### 3.5.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

#### 3.5.2.1 Piping Test

- a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.
- b. Fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 30. All remaining piping which is external to the engine generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150% of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but in no case less than 150 psig, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

#### 3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

- a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the distribution bus. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters}).$$

$$(R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet}))$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

- c. Ground-Resistance Tests. The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance,

but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- 1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- 2) Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.
- 3) Ground mat - 25 ohms.

- d. Circuit breakers and switchgear shall be examined and tested in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

### 3.5.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)
8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil-fill level. (I)
18. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
19. Lube-oil lines. (I)
20. Fuel type. (D)
21. Fuel-level. (I)
22. Fuel-line connections. (I)
23. Fuel lines. (I)
24. Fuel filter. (I)
25. Access for maintenance. (I)
26. Voltage regulator. (I)
27. Battery-charger connections. (I)
28. Wiring & terminations. (I)
29. Instrumentation. (I)
30. Hazards to personnel. (I)
31. Base. (I)
32. Nameplates. (I)
33. Paint. (I)
34. Exhaust system. (I)

- 35. Access provided to controls. (I)
- 36. Enclosure. (I)
- 37. Engine & generator mounting bolts (proper application). (I)

#### 3.5.4 Safety Run Tests

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.
- d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary, provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If temperature reading exceeds the value for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.
- f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily seal their normal location on the engine and temporarily install temperature gauges in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.
- i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 30 minutes at 100

percent of service load.

- l. Verify proper operation of the governor and voltage regulator.
- m. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.
- n. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.
- o. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.
- p. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of rated load.
- q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.
- r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine. Record the results.
- s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil sensor pressure port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.
- t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of service load.
- u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.
- v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100% of service load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. The measurements should comply with the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intact silencer, the contractor shall notify the

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Contracting Officer and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.

- w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

### 3.5.5 Performance Tests

#### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

The engine-generator set and ancillary systems shall be tested at service load to: demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 60 degrees F. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range.

Measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Data taken at 15 minutes intervals shall include the following:

- a. Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

- b. Pressure: Lube-oil.

- c. Temperature: Coolant.  
Lube-oil.  
Ambient.

- (1) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

- (2) Start the engine; make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

- (3) Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of service load.

- (4) Increase load to 100% of service load and operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours.

- (5) Remove load from the engine-generator set.

#### 3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test

Engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections shall be performed and recorded. The engine shall be started, and engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections made and recorded

during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency shall be recorded after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

- a. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase to load the engine-generator set to 100 of Service Load.
- b. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to the load addition and that the output voltage returns to and stabilizes within the rated bandwidths.

### 3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

- a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the maximum step load increase to 100% of service load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.
- c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period. Perform the pre-test inspections and take necessary corrective actions.
- d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 4 hours at service load, then re-examining the oil and filter.
- e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.
- f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.
- g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

### 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

#### 3.7.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as oil change,



oil filter change, and air filter change.

### 3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative

The engine generator-set manufacturer shall furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

### 3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed in (8 1/2 x 11 inches) format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. The binders shall be placed as directed by the Contracting Officer. The instructions shall be in place prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

### 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

01/93

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Terminology
  - 1.2.2 Service Conditions
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
  - 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
  - 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
    - 2.3.2.1 Hardware
    - 2.3.2.2 Equipment
- 2.4 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES
  - 2.4.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors
  - 2.4.2 Copper Conductors
  - 2.4.3 Connectors and Splices
- 2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES
  - 2.5.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines
  - 2.5.2 Insulated Medium-Voltage Lines
- 2.6 POLES AND HARDWARE
  - 2.6.1 Wood Poles
  - 2.6.2 Pole Line Hardware
- 2.7 INSULATORS
  - 2.7.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators
  - 2.7.2 Apparatus Insulators
- 2.8 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES
  - 2.8.1 Crossarms
- 2.9 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE
  - 2.9.1 Fuse Cutouts
- 2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
  - 2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
  - 2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.12 WARNING SIGNS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
- 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
- 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting
- 3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING
  - 3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms
  - 3.3.2 Equipment Arms
- 3.4 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION
  - 3.4.1 Line Conductors
  - 3.4.2 Connectors and Splices
  - 3.4.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments
  - 3.4.4 Armor Rods
- 3.5 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
- 3.6 GROUNDING
  - 3.6.1 Grounding Electrodes
  - 3.6.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
  - 3.6.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors
- 3.7 FIELD TESTING
  - 3.7.1 General
  - 3.7.2 Safety
  - 3.7.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
  - 3.7.4 Sag and Tension Test
  - 3.7.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
  - 3.7.6 Pre-Energization Services
  - 3.7.7 Operating Tests
- 3.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
  - 3.8.1 Installation Engineer
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL  
01/93

PART 1 GENERAL

This project involves installing a new class 3 wooden pole to provide a new overhead to underground transition point. The new under ground feed will be used to supply upgraded power service to building 407 (Transfer Pumphouse). There will also be new work near the new fuel pump house that includes a new tangent pole and a new overhead to underground transition at an existing tangent pole. See the contract drawings. This work is to be coordinated with Base Civil Engineer so as to reduce outage time for the circuits involved. The Contractor shall resag the cable for three spans in each direction. The Contractor shall obtain the existing ACSR size from the Base Civil Engineer and shall furnish a sag table prior to performing this work. The Contractor shall transfer any existing secondary and communications cables to the new poles.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983; R 1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1987) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ANSI C135.22 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top  
Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for  
Overhead Line Construction

ANSI O5.1 (1992) Specifications and Dimensions for  
Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997a<sup>1</sup>) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized)  
Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and  
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 575 (1996) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant  
Quality, M-Grades

ASTM A 576 (1990b; R 1995) Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality

ASTM B 1 (1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper  
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 232 (1997) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum  
Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated  
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4 (1995) Poles - Preservative Treatment by  
Pressure Processes

AWPA C25 (1995) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative  
Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA P1/P13 (1995) Standard for Coal Tar Creosote for  
Land and Fresh Water and Marine (Coastal  
Water Use)

AWPA P5 (1997) Standards for Waterborne  
Preservatives

AWPA P8 (1997) Standards for Oil-Borne  
Preservatives

AWPA P9 (1997) Standards for Solvents for Organic  
Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS (IEEE)

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.19.00	(1991; R 1997) IEEE Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C57.19.01	(1991; R 1997) IEEE Standard Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor Apparatus Bushings
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1998) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1991) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICES (RUS)

REA Bulletin 1728H-701	(1993) Crossarms (Solid and Laminated), Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys
------------------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

### 1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions.

- a. Altitude 3350 feet mean sea level
- b. Ambient Temperature -35°F
- c. Frequency 60 Hz.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Electrical Distribution System; G-RE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Poles.
- b. Crossarms.
- c. Fused Disconnects.
- d. Conductors.
- e. Insulators.
- f. Surge arresters.
- g. High voltage cable terminator

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

### As-Built Drawings; G-RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

## SD-03 Product Data

### Material and Equipment; G-RE

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

### General Installation Requirements; G-RE

As a minimum, installation procedures for fused disconnects with a surge arrestor. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

## SD-06 Test Reports

### Field Testing; G-RE

A proposed field test plan 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

### Operating Tests; G-RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Material and Equipment; G-RE

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used.

## 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

### 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

#### 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

#### 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

##### 2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

##### 2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

### 2.4 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

#### 2.4.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.4.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

### 2.4.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

## 2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

### 2.5.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

### 2.5.2 Insulated Medium-Voltage Lines

Insulated medium-voltage line conductors shall be of the factory-assembled, messenger-supported type, having a rated circuit voltage of 15 kV, and a 133 percent insulation level. Conductor material shall be copper. Insulation shall be cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLP) conforming to NEMA WC 7. Messengers shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum-clad-steel, copper-clad-steel, or composite-copper and copper-clad steel.

## 2.6 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths needed and classes indicated.

### 2.6.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with creosote conforming to AWPA P1/P13 or with oil-borne preservatives and petroleum conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively, and waterborne preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Waterborne preservatives shall be either chromated or ammoniacal copper arsenate. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 10 feet from pole butts for poles 50 feet or less in length, and 14 feet from the pole butts for poles longer than 55 feet in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

### 2.6.2 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14, and ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with

ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, except anchor rods of the copper-molten welded-to-steel type with nonferrous corrosion-resistant fittings shall be used. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

## 2.7 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

### 2.7.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2
	57-2 or 12	56-3	Two 52-3 or 4

### 2.7.2 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

## 2.8 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

### 2.8.1 Crossarms

Crossarms shall comply with REA Bulletin 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood, distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWP C25, and a 1/4 inch, 45 degree chamfer on all top

edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 4-1/4 inches in height by 3-1/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 8 feet in length, except that 10 foot crossarms shall be used for crossarm-mounted banked single-phase transformers or elsewhere as indicated. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

## 2.9 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

### 2.9.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak type construction rated 15 kV and of the extra-heavy -duty type. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

### 2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of group-operated load-interrupter switches. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

## 2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

### 2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

### 2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

## 2.12 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with

the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

#### 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for heavy loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

#### 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

#### 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectric shall be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectric shall not be diluted to lower the level of contamination.

### 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

Joint-use electric/roadway-lighting poles for overhead electric and communication lines shall be poles utilizing crossarm construction. Crossarm construction shall be provided for support of other equipment, except where direct-pole mounting is indicated. Provision for communication services is required on pole-line construction, except where specifically noted otherwise. A vertical pole space of not less than 5 feet shall be reserved at all locations.

#### 3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. In swampy or soft ground, a bog shoe shall be used where support for a pole is required. Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Curved poles shall be placed with curvatures in the direction of the pole line. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 5 feet in height. When the ground is uneven, poles differing in length shall be kept to a minimum by locating poles to avoid the highest and lowest ground points. If it becomes necessary to shorten a pole, a piece shall be sawed off the top end and roofed. If any pole is shortened after treatment, the shortened end of the pole shall be given an application of hot preservative. Where poles are set on hilly terrain, along edges of cuts or embankments, or where soil may be washed out, special precautions shall be taken to ensure durable pole foundations, and the setting depth shall be measured from the lower side of the pole. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 6 inch maximum

layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II  
MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (FEET)

Length Overall Feet	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
20	5.0	5.0
25	5.5	5.5
30	5.5	5.5
35	6.0	6.0
40	6.5	6.5
45	6.5	7.0
50	7.0	7.5
55	7.5	8.0
60	8.0	8.5
65	8.5	9.0

### 3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Wood crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and shall be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

#### 3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength. Double crossarms shall be provided at each line-crossing structure and where lines not attached to the same pole cross each other.

#### 3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below



line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

### 3.4 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

#### 3.4.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.4.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

#### 3.4.3 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

#### TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.4.4 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for AAC, AAAC, and ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 1 AWG AAC and AAAC and smaller conductors and on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches. For span lengths of 200 feet or more, preformed round armor rods shall be used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by two-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with one support not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.6 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.6.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

- b. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be extension-type rods, 3/4 inch diameter, up to 30 feet long, coupled and driven with the first rod. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

### 3.6.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

### 3.6.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

## 3.7 FIELD TESTING

### 3.7.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer two days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

### 3.7.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the

test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

### 3.7.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each pole ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

### 3.7.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

### 3.7.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

For underground secondary or service laterals from overhead lines, the low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

### 3.7.6 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Fused Cutouts.

### 3.7.7 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

## 3.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

### 3.8.1 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

## 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

**11/92**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Terminology
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
  - 2.2.1 General
  - 2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
- 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
  - 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
  - 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
    - 2.3.2.1 Hardware
    - 2.3.2.2 Equipment
  - 2.3.3 Finishing
- 2.4 CABLES
  - 2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
    - 2.4.1.1 General
    - 2.4.1.2 Ratings
    - 2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
    - 2.4.1.4 Insulation
    - 2.4.1.5 Shielding
    - 2.4.1.6 Neutrals
    - 2.4.1.7 Jackets
  - 2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
    - 2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
    - 2.4.2.2 Insulation
    - 2.4.2.3 Jackets
    - 2.4.2.4 In Duct
- 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
  - 2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
  - 2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
  - 2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
  - 2.5.4 Terminations
    - 2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type
    - 2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations
- 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
  - 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
  - 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts
    - 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
- 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
- 2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
- 2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE
- 2.9 TRANSFORMERS
  - 2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
    - 2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
    - 2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch
    - 2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
    - 2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
    - 2.9.1.5 Accessories
- 2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
  - 2.10.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
    - 2.10.1.1 Construction
    - 2.10.1.2 Ratings
    - 2.10.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
    - 2.10.1.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
  - 2.10.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting
    - 2.10.2.1 Cartridge Fuses
    - 2.10.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses
- 2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING
  - 2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods
  - 2.12.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
- 2.14 PADLOCKS
- 2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
  - 2.15.1 Fireproof Coating
  - 2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape
  - 2.15.3 Plastic Tape
- 2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
- 2.17 FACTORY TESTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
  - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
  - 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
- 3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
    - 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
    - 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
    - 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
    - 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
    - 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
  - 3.2.2 Duct Line
  - 3.2.3 Electric Manholes
- 3.3 CABLE JOINTS
- 3.4 FIREPROOFING
  - 3.4.1 Tape Method
  - 3.4.2 Sprayable Method
- 3.5 DUCT LINES
  - 3.5.1 Requirements
  - 3.5.2 Treatment
  - 3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
  - 3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
  - 3.5.5 Installation of Couplings
    - 3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.5.6 Duct Line Markers
- 3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
  - 3.6.1 General
  - 3.6.2 Electric Manholes
  - 3.6.3 Handholes
  - 3.6.4 Ground Rods
- 3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
  - 3.7.1 Concrete Pads
    - 3.7.1.1 Construction
    - 3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
    - 3.7.1.3 Sealing
  - 3.7.2 Padlocks
- 3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
  - 3.8.1 Pole Installation
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
- 3.10 GROUNDING
  - 3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes
  - 3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
  - 3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
  - 3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
  - 3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
  - 3.10.6 Riser Pole Grounding
- 3.11 FIELD TESTING
  - 3.11.1 General
  - 3.11.2 Safety
  - 3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
  - 3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
  - 3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test
  - 3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
  - 3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services
  - 3.11.8 Operating Tests
- 3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
  - 3.12.1 Onsite Training
  - 3.12.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.13 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND  
**11/92**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVa and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 496	(1992) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2	(1993; C37.20.2b) Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3	(1987; R 1992) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application

	of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993; errata) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1991; Rev 1) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene- Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium-Voltage Power Cable
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G-RE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled,

function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

- a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

- b. Transformers.

- c. Surge arresters.

#### As-Built Drawings

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G-RE

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product

data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

#### Material and Equipment

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

#### General Installation Requirements; G-RE

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Factory Tests; G-RE

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

##### Field Testing; G-RE

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

##### Operating Tests; G-RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- g. A description of adjustments made.

### Cable Installation; G-RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

### SD-07 Certificates

#### Material and Equipment; G-RE

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements.

The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

#### Cable Joints; G-RE

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of



medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

#### Cable Installer Qualifications; G-RE

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

##### Electrical Distribution System; G-RE

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the

manufacturer's requirements. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES

##### 2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

##### 2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

#### 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

##### 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

##### 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

##### 2.3.2.1 Hardware

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

### 2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

### 2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

## 2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

#### 2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072 . Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications .

#### 2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage 15 kV .

#### 2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding .

#### 2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 8 and AEIC CS6. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables.

#### 2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

#### 2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors shall be copper employing the same insulation and

jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

#### 2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a polyethylene jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

#### 2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

##### 2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

##### 2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

##### 2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

##### 2.4.2.4 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

#### 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

##### 2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592.

Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

##### 2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be

used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

### 2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B.

Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

### 2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

#### 2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. .

#### 2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 20 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

## 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines or run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

### 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

### 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

#### 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

#### 2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 80, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

### 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

## 2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5,000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

## 2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

## 2.9 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

### 2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are

limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

#### 2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, current-limiting, bayonet-type fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on a second set of high voltage bushings.

#### 2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Provide one oil-immersed type 4-way switch rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 ampere, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical or

Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical.

Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION			
		LINE A SW OPEN CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN CLOSE	
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer	X	X	X	
2	Transformer connected to Line A only	X	X	X	
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X	X	X	
4	Transformer open and	X	X	X	

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION		
		LINE A SW OPEN CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN CLOSE
	loop closed			
5	Transformer open and loop open	X	X	X

### 2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....AS SHOWN kVA.

Impedance.....AS SHOWN.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....12470 volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....WYE.

Low-voltage winding.....AS SHOWN volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... WYE

### 2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

### 2.9.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

## 2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.10.1 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

#### 2.10.1.1 Construction

Units shall be suitable for outdoor use. Fuses shall have integral blown-fuse indicators. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.10.1.2 Ratings

Current-limiting power fuses shall have ratings in accordance with ANSI C37.46.

#### 2.10.1.3 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

#### 2.10.1.4 C-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

C-rated, current-limiting power fuses shall open in 1000 seconds at currents between 170 and 240 percent of the C rating.

### 2.10.2 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting

Low-voltage fuses shall conform to NEMA FU 1. Time delay and nontime delay options shall be as specified. Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilizes fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

#### 2.10.2.1 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 or RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

#### 2.10.2.2 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

### 2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 6000 feet above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

### 2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

#### 2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467. Static ground rods shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ANSI C135.30 and shall be 3/4" in diameter by 10' in length and shall be specifically installed as shown on the drawings. All other rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

### 2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

### 2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

### 2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 Door Hardware

### 2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

#### 2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

#### 2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 2 inches wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

#### 2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 10 mil thick, conforming to UL 510.

### 2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or

less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

## 2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard design and other tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C57.98.
- g. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.
- h. Outdoor Switchgear: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.1, IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2, and IEEE ANSI/IEEE C37.20.3.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

#### 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any

discrepancy before performing any work.

### 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

## 3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

### 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

#### 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

#### 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension

shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

#### 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

#### 3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

#### 3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

#### 3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at

each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

### 3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing.

#### 3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

#### 3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

### 3.5 DUCT LINES

#### 3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

### 3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

### 3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70, nor less than 36". At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

### 3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be a minimum of 36 inches, below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

### 3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

#### 3.5.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

#### 3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

### 3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

#### 3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

#### 3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with



adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

### 3.6.3 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

### 3.6.4 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

## 3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with abc phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set at 0%.

### 3.7.1 Concrete Pads

#### 3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 4 inches above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

#### 3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

### 3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

### 3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.8 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with 1 strap not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

### 3.8.1 Pole Installation

Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

## 3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 3 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

## 3.10 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground ring. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

### 3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.
- c. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 18 inches, plus or minus 3 inches, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown .
- d. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three,8 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart . In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

### 3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

### 3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

### 3.10.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

### 3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall

be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

#### 3.10.6 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet.

#### 3.11 FIELD TESTING

##### 3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer two days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

##### 3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

##### 3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode each grounding electrode system and the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.
- d. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

##### 3.11.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase

conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

#### 3.11.5 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

#### 3.11.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

#### 3.11.7 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed

subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

b. Pad-mounted transformers

3.11.8 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.12.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.12.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
  - 1.2.1 Rules
  - 1.2.2 Coordination
  - 1.2.3 Special Environments
    - 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
    - 1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations
    - 1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
  - 1.2.4 Standard Products
  - 1.2.5 Nameplates
    - 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
    - 1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
  - 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORKMANSHIP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
  - 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
  - 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
  - 2.1.3 Insulation
  - 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
  - 2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
  - 2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
- 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - 2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
    - 2.3.1.1 Construction
    - 2.3.1.2 Ratings
    - 2.3.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
  - 2.3.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
  - 2.3.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers
  - 2.3.4 SWD Circuit Breakers
  - 2.3.5 HACR Circuit Breakers
  - 2.3.6 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
- 2.4 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
  - 2.4.1 Construction
  - 2.4.2 Ratings
- 2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING
  - 2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
  - 2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
  - 2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit
  - 2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.5.5 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
- 2.5.6 Rigid Metal Conduit
- 2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
  - 2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
  - 2.6.2 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
  - 2.6.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
  - 2.6.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
  - 2.6.5 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- 2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
- 2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
  - 2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
  - 2.8.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors
- 2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
  - 2.9.1 Ground Rods
  - 2.9.2 Ground Bus
- 2.10 ENCLOSURES
  - 2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes
- 2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
  - 2.11.1 Lamps
  - 2.11.2 Ballasts and Transformers
  - 2.11.3 Fixtures
  - 2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
  - 2.11.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors
- 2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
  - 2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
  - 2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
  - 2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
  - 2.12.4 Fuses, Class H
  - 2.12.5 Fuses, Class R
  - 2.12.6 Fuses, Class T
  - 2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
  - 2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
  - 2.12.9 Fuseholders
- 2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
- 2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
  - 2.14.1 Rating
  - 2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies
- 2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS
  - 2.15.1 General
  - 2.15.2 Motor Starters
    - 2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters
  - 2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
  - 2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
    - 2.15.4.1 General
    - 2.15.4.2 Construction
    - 2.15.4.3 Ratings
  - 2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices
    - 2.15.5.1 Direct Control
    - 2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
    - 2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
  - 2.15.6 Motor Control Centers
- 2.16 PANELBOARDS
- 2.17 RECEPTACLES
  - 2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade
  - 2.17.2 Standard Grade
  - 2.17.3 Ground Fault Interrupters
  - 2.17.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
  - 2.17.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.18 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT
- 2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
- 2.20 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS
  - 2.20.1 Circuit Breakers
  - 2.20.2 Auxiliary Equipment
    - 2.20.2.1 Instruments
    - 2.20.2.2 Control Switch
- 2.21 SNAP SWITCHES
- 2.22 TAPES
  - 2.22.1 Plastic Tape
  - 2.22.2 Rubber Tape
- 2.23 TRANSFORMERS
  - 2.23.1 Transformers, Dry-Type
  - 2.23.2 Average Sound Level
- 2.24 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
- 2.25 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
  - 2.25.1 General
  - 2.25.2 Current Transformers
    - 2.25.2.1 Current Transformers for kWh and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
    - 2.25.2.2 Voltage Transformers
- 2.26 WIRING DEVICES
- 2.27 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
  - 2.27.1 Scope of Analyses
  - 2.27.2 Determination of Facts
  - 2.27.3 Single Line Diagram
  - 2.27.4 Fault Current Analysis
    - 2.27.4.1 Method
    - 2.27.4.2 Data
    - 2.27.4.3 Fault Current Availability
  - 2.27.5 Coordination Study
  - 2.27.6 Study Report

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GROUNDING
  - 3.1.1 Ground Rods
  - 3.1.2 Grounding Conductors
- 3.2 WIRING METHODS
  - 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
    - 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
    - 3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
    - 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
    - 3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
    - 3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs
    - 3.2.1.6 Supports
    - 3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
    - 3.2.1.8 Communications Raceways
  - 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
    - 3.2.2.1 Sizing
    - 3.2.2.2 Cable Splicing
    - 3.2.2.3 Conductor Identification and Tagging
- 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
  - 3.3.1 Box Applications
  - 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
  - 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
  - 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
- 3.4 DEVICE PLATES
- 3.5 RECEPTACLES

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt
- 3.5.2 Clock Outlet
- 3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications
  - 3.5.3.1 Damp Locations
  - 3.5.3.2 Wet Locations
- 3.6 WALL SWITCHES
- 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
- 3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS
  - 3.8.1 Panelboards
- 3.9 FUSES
  - 3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
  - 3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
  - 3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)
  - 3.9.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
- 3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
- 3.11 MOTORS
- 3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
  - 3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
  - 3.12.2 Motor Control Centers
  - 3.12.3 Contacts
  - 3.12.4 Safety Controls
- 3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
- 3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
- 3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
  - 3.15.1 Lamps
  - 3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures
    - 3.15.2.1 Accessories
    - 3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
    - 3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
    - 3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
  - 3.15.3 Ballasts
  - 3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets
- 3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
  - 3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control
  - 3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
- 3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
- 3.20 FIELD TESTING
  - 3.20.1 Safety
  - 3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
  - 3.20.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
  - 3.20.4 Cable Tests
    - 3.20.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests
  - 3.20.5 Motor Tests
  - 3.20.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests
  - 3.20.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
    - 3.20.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
    - 3.20.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
  - 3.20.8 Motor Control Centers
- 3.21 OPERATING TESTS
- 3.22 FIELD SERVICE
  - 3.22.1 Onsite Training
  - 3.22.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.23 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR  
**08/96**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL Through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(1992; R 1997) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
----------	---

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3; Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1; TIA 97-1) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
------	--

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; R thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Sep 1998) Attachment Plugs

	and Receptacles
UL 506	(1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 542	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1999)) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Jul 1998) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1997) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1010	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1998) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1994; Rev Apr 1998) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

### 1.2 GENERAL

#### 1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

#### 1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be



supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

### 1.2.3 Special Environments

#### 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

#### 1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring and equipment in locations indicated shall be of the classes, groups, divisions, and suitable for the operating temperature; as indicated.

#### 1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

### 1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 1.2.5 Nameplates

#### 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Minimum 1/4 inch  
High Letters

Minimum 1/8 inch  
High Letters

Panelboards  
Starters  
Safety Switches  
Motor Control Centers  
Transformers  
Equipment Enclosures

Control Power Transformers  
Control Devices  
Instrument Transformers

Switchboards  
Motors

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

### 1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

### 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Interior Electrical Equipment; G-RE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item

or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchgear.
- c. Battery system including calculations for the battery and charger.
- d. Voltage regulators.
- e. Grounding resistors.
- f. Motors and rotating machinery.
- g. Motor control centers.
- h. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.
- i. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment;

internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; G-ED.

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G-RE

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G-RE

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G-RE

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G-RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control

representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G-RE

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G-RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G-RE

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G-RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.

- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Materials and Equipment; G-RE

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

#### 1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

##### 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

### 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

### 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

### 2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

### 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

### 2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

### 2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

## 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 480/277 or 208/120 volts rms as required, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 4 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 1000 volts for 480 volt applications and 600 volts for 208 volt applications. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

## 2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### 2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

#### 2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

#### 2.3.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

#### 2.3.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

- a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.
- b. Adjustable long-time delay.



- c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- d. Adjustable short-time delay.
- e. Short-time  $I^2t$  switch.
- f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- g. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted. Zone-selective interlocking shall be provided as shown.
- h. Adjustable ground-fault delay.
- i. Ground-fault  $I^2t$  switch.
- j. Overload and short-time and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

#### 2.3.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through  $I^2t$  to a value less than the  $I^2t$  of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

#### 2.3.4 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

#### 2.3.5 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

#### 2.3.6 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

#### 2.4 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.4.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

### 2.4.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA 0	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

## 2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

### 2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

### 2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

### 2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

### 2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

### 2.5.5 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

### 2.5.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

## 2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

### 2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.6.2 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.6.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.6.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.6.5 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.8.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.9.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 or UL 698 for use in hazardous (classified) locations, unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND

## ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

### 2.11.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.
- b. Fluorescent lamps shall have color temperature 3,500 . They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on instant start ballasts .

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 50 degrees F. They shall deliver rated life when operated on instant start ballasts .

- c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

#### 2.11.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.
- b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 120 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of  $\pm 10\%$ . Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall

be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 50 degrees F . Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

## ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
			2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73
34W T12	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.64
			2	1.41
			3	0.93
59W T8	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
60W T12	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

(3) Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall be energy-saving, automatic resetting type, approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers and complying with ANSI C82.1 and UL 935. Minimum ballast starting temperature shall be 40 degrees F for normal service and 0 degrees F where cold temperature service is required. Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall have a ballast factor not less than shown in the following table:

## MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST FACTORS\*

Design starting temperature above 40 degrees F with 60 Hz input frequency

LAMP TYPE	NUMBER OF	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL	TYPE OF STARTER	MIN. BALLAST FACTOR
--------------	--------------	------------------------	--------------------	------------------------

# Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

## MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST FACTORS\*

	LAMPS	INPUT VOLTAGE	& LAMP	
25W F25T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.96
	2	120v		.95
	2	277v		.94
32W F32T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.95
	2	120v		.85
	2	277v		.96
96W F96T8	1	120 or 277v	instant start	1.10
	2			.85

\* For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls.

(4) Dimming fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable electronic ballast specifications shown above. Dimming ballasts shall be compatible with the specified dimming control equipment and shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 20 percent of full rated light output. Dimming ballasts shall provide smooth square law dimming such that perceived dimming action is proportionate to the motion of the dimming control. Single or two-lamp dimming ballasts shall be used. Multi-lamp dimming ballasts shall be designed to operate lamps of the same length and current rating.

(5) Dimming compact fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable compact fluorescent and dimming ballast specifications shown above. Ballasts shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 5 percent of full rated light output. Ballast power factor shall be <90% throughout dimming range. THD shall be <10% at maximum light output and <20% at minimum light output. Ballast shall ignite the lamps at any light output setting selected.

c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

### 2.11.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum

wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.
- b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.
- c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.
- d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.
- e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m<sup>2</sup>



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than  $8.6 \text{ cd/m}^2$  measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

### 2.11.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

### 2.11.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

## 2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

### 2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

### 2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

### 2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

### 2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

### 2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

### 2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

### 2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

### 2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

### 2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

## 2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

## 2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

### 2.14.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

### 2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES  
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES  
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

## 2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

### 2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

### 2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers, .

#### 2.15.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Reduced-voltage starters shall be provided for polyphase motors 50 hp or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

### 2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

### 2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

#### 2.15.4.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

#### 2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

#### 2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

### 2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

#### 2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

#### 2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.
- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.15.6 Motor Control Centers

Control centers shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Control centers shall be indoor type and shall contain combination starters and other equipment as indicated. Control centers shall be NEMA ICS 2, Class 1, Type B. Each control center shall be mounted on floor sills or mounting channels. Each circuit shall have a suitable metal or laminated plastic nameplate with white cut letters. Motor control centers shall be provided with a full-length ground bus bar.

### 2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

### 2.17 RECEPTACLES

#### 2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

#### 2.17.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

#### 2.17.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

#### 2.17.4 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.17.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

- a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R,

20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

### 2.18 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT

UL 869A.

### 2.19 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

### 2.20 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

#### 2.20.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be drawout insulated-case, systems type circuit breakers.

#### 2.20.2 Auxiliary Equipment

##### 2.20.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 6.8 inches minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

- a. Ammeter, range 0 to 1200 amperes, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.
- b. Voltmeter, range 0 to 600 volts, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase to neutral voltage.

##### 2.20.2.2 Control Switch

A control switch with indicating lights shall be provided for each electrically operated breaker.

### 2.21 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

### 2.22 TAPES

#### 2.22.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

#### 2.22.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

#### 2.23 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K- 13 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

##### 2.23.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

###### a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated . Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

##### 2.23.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55

#### 2.24 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour meter with pulse-initiators for remote monitoring of watt-hour usage . Meter shall be drawout switchboard type. Meter shall be Class .

#### 2.25 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

##### 2.25.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13.



Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

#### 2.25.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 2.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

##### 2.25.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.5, with a minimum RF of 2 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted on the transformer low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters.

##### 2.25.2.2 Voltage Transformers

Voltage transformers shall have indicated ratios. Units shall have an accuracy class rating of .3. Voltage transformers shall be of the drawout type having current-limiting fuses in both primary and secondary circuits. Mechanical interlocks shall prevent removal of fuses, unless the associated voltage transformer is in a drawout position. Voltage transformer compartments shall have hinged doors.

#### 2.26 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

#### 2.27 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment and system constructed meet the specified requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

##### 2.27.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the nearest upstream device in the existing source system and extend through the downstream devices at the load end.

#### 2.27.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site.

#### 2.27.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

#### 2.27.4 Fault Current Analysis

##### 2.27.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

##### 2.27.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

##### 2.27.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

#### 2.27.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situation where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which order overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on

log-log graph paper.

#### 2.27.6 Study Report

- a. The report shall include a narrative: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.
- e. The report shall provide the calculations performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

##### 3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 2 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

##### 3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such,

shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit electrical metallic tubing intermediate metal conduit. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

#### 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in underfloor raceway system shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

##### 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to

be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

#### 3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

#### 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

#### 3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

#### 3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

#### 3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure.

Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

#### 3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

#### 3.2.1.8 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

#### 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

##### 3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal

circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

#### 3.2.2.2 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

#### 3.2.2.3 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).  
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).  
120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

### 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

#### 3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

#### 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

#### 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations



In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

#### 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

#### 3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

#### 3.5 RECEPTACLES

##### 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 15 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless

otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.5.2 Clock Outlet

Clock outlet, for use in other than a wired clock system, shall consist of an outlet box, a plaster cover where required, and a single receptacle with clock-outlet plate. The receptacle shall be recessed sufficiently within the box to allow the complete insertion of a standard cap, flush with the plate. A suitable clip or support for hanging the clock shall be secured to the top of the plate. Material and finish of the plate shall be as specified in paragraph DEVICE PLATES.

### 3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.5.3.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

#### 3.5.3.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

### 3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 15-ampere 120-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

### 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated type indicated in paragraph POWER SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is

a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper .

#### 3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as specified.

#### 3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

#### 3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 or RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

#### 3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1 , current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

#### 3.9.4 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

### 3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, for

interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

### 3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

### 3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any

MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors 50 hp or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

#### 3.12.2 Motor Control Centers

Control centers shall be indoor type and shall contain combination starters and other equipment as indicated. Control centers shall be NEMA ICS 2, Class 1, Type B. Each control center shall be mounted on floor sills or mounting channels. Each circuit shall have a suitable metal or laminated plastic nameplate with white cut letters. Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers. Motor control centers shall be provided with a full-length ground bus bar.

#### 3.12.3 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

#### 3.12.4 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

#### 3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

#### 3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated except isolation transformers having a one-to-one turns ratio. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated

at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 5 feet of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

#### 3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

#### 3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

##### 3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

##### 3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

##### 3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the

grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

#### 3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straightens so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

#### 3.15.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

#### 3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

### 3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

#### 3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

### 3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

### 3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

### 3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

### 3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.20 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

#### 3.20.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

#### 3.20.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms .
- b. Grid electrode - 25 ohms.

### 3.20.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

### 3.20.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

#### 3.20.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

### 3.20.5 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.
- b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.
- c. High potential test on each winding to ground.
- d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.
- e. Vibration test.
- f. Dielectric absorption test on motor .

### 3.20.6 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 15 kVA and above.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.

### 3.20.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

#### 3.20.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

#### 3.20.7.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

### 3.20.8 Motor Control Centers

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Manual and electrical operational tests.

### 3.21 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

### 3.22 FIELD SERVICE

#### 3.22.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

#### 3.22.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

### 3.23 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE IS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

02/95

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 1.3.1 Lighting System
  - 1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
  - 1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution
  - 1.3.4 Nameplates
  - 1.3.5 Standard Products
- 1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
  - 1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
  - 1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
    - 1.4.2.1 Hardware
    - 1.4.2.2 Equipment
  - 1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 BRACKET ARMS
  - 2.2.1 On Steel Poles
- 2.3 CABLE
  - 2.3.1 Insulated Cable
  - 2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
- 2.5 HANDHOLES
- 2.6 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
  - 2.6.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
  - 2.6.2 Conduit Coatings
  - 2.6.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
    - 2.6.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
    - 2.6.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
    - 2.6.3.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
    - 2.6.3.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
    - 2.6.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - 2.6.4 Non-Metallic Duct
- 2.7 GROUND RODS
- 2.8 POLES
  - 2.8.1 Steel Poles
  - 2.8.2 Anchor Bolts
- 2.9 ILLUMINATION
  - 2.9.1 General Lighting
- 2.10 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
  - 2.10.1 High-Pressure Sodium
- 2.11 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 2.12 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
  - 2.12.1 Photo-Control Devices
  - 2.12.2 Manual Control Switches
  - 2.12.3 Magnetic Contactor
- 2.13 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
- 2.14 FIXTURES
  - 2.14.1 Accessories
  - 2.14.2 In-Line Fuse

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
  - 3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
- 3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
- 3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
  - 3.3.1 Aluminum
  - 3.3.2 Steel Conduits
  - 3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
- 3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION
  - 3.4.1 Splices
  - 3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines
- 3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
- 3.6 DUCT LINES
  - 3.6.1 Requirements
  - 3.6.2 Treatment
  - 3.6.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial
  - 3.6.4 Installation of Couplings
    - 3.6.4.1 Plastic Duct
  - 3.6.5 Duct Line Markers
- 3.7 HANDHOLES
  - 3.7.1 Construction
  - 3.7.2 Appurtenances
  - 3.7.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons
  - 3.7.4 Ground Rods
- 3.8 POLE INSTALLATION
  - 3.8.1 Pole Brackets
  - 3.8.2 Concrete Foundations
  - 3.8.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells
  - 3.8.4 Steel Pole Installation
    - 3.8.4.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
- 3.9 LIGHTING
  - 3.9.1 Lamps
  - 3.9.2 Fixture Installation
    - 3.9.2.1 Accessories
    - 3.9.2.2 In-Line Fuses
- 3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
  - 3.10.1 Photo-Control
- 3.11 GROUNDING
  - 3.11.1 Ground Rods
  - 3.11.2 Items to be Grounded
  - 3.11.3 Lighting Pole
  - 3.11.4 Handhole
- 3.12 TESTS
  - 3.12.1 Operating Test
  - 3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING  
02/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3 (1994) Standard Specifications for  
Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1351 (1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt  
S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C80.1 (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for  
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure  
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C119.1 (1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated  
Underground Connector Systems Rated 600  
Volts

ANSI C136.2 (1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification  
Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.3 (1995) Roadway Lighting  
Equipment-Luminaire Attachments

ANSI C136.6 (1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal  
Heads and Reflector Assemblies -  
Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.9 (1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support  
Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads -  
Mechanical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.10 (1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type  
Photocontrol Devices and Mating  
Receptacles - Physical and Electrical  
Interchangeability and Testing

ANSI C136.11 (1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway  
Lighting Equipment

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

ANSI C136.15 (1986) Roadway Lighting,  
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure  
Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings  
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and  
Steel Hardware

ASTM B 2 (1994) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper  
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated  
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8 (1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C136.13 (1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood  
Poles

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth  
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth  
Surface Potentials of a Ground System  
(Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems  
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload  
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC  
or 750 Volts DC Assemblies

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,  
Enclosures

NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device  
Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA OS 2 (1986; Errata Aug 1986; R 1991)  
Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes,  
Covers and Box Supports



Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1997; Rev Mar 1999) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 467	(1993; Rev Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; R Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; R Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996; R Sep 1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G-RE  
Detail Drawings; G-RE

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, and bracket arms .

#### As-Built Drawings

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

### SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G-RE

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

#### Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test; G-RE

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; G-RE

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes

required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

#### 1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

#### 1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution

Conductors shall include all conductors extending from the load side of the power panels that serve area lighting equipment .

#### 1.3.4 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

#### 1.3.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

### 1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

#### 1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

#### 1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

##### 1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

##### 1.4.2.2 Equipment

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

### 1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900A PAINTING, GENERAL.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

### 2.2 BRACKET ARMS

#### 2.2.1 On Steel Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the davit style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized.

### 2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

#### 2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

#### 2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors

Medium-hard-drawn copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 2 and ASTM B 8.

### 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

## 2.5 HANDHOLES

Handholes shall be as indicated. Strength of handholes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5,000 psi. Handhole covers in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box.

## 2.6 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

### 2.6.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

### 2.6.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

### 2.6.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

#### 2.6.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

#### 2.6.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

#### 2.6.3.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

#### 2.6.3.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

#### 2.6.3.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

### 2.6.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6 and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 167

degree F wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

## 2.7 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

## 2.8 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 100 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

### 2.8.1 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be a dark bronze color to match the fixtures. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor bolt-mounted type.

### 2.8.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

## 2.9 ILLUMINATION

### 2.9.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for general area lighting shall be in accordance with sheets EU.01, EU.02, and ED.04 of the drawings o.

### 2.10 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

#### 2.10.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to or ANSI C78.1351 . Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

### 2.11 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

## 2.12 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

### 2.12.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

### 2.12.2 Manual Control Switches

Manual control switches shall conform to UL 98. The switches shall be the heavy-duty type and shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 Hz system. The number of poles and ampere rating shall be as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. The selector switch shall have a minimum of three positions: ON, OFF, and AUTOMATIC. The automatic selection shall be used when photoelectric or timer control is desired. The selector switch shall interface with the lighting system magnetic contactor and control its activity.

### 2.12.3 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

## 2.13 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

## 2.14 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

### 2.14.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

### 2.14.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated 5 amps, 600 volts, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts .

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

##### 3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

#### 3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

#### 3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

##### 3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

##### 3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

##### 3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

#### 3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations



shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, at each terminal.

#### 3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

#### 3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated and shall be properly connected to the indicated equipment. Empty conduits to the indicated equipment from a point 5 feet outside the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade are specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed to prevent moisture or gases from entering the building.

### 3.6 DUCT LINES

#### 3.6.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inches in diameter, and 36 inches for duct 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

#### 3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

### 3.6.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 24 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

### 3.6.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

#### 3.6.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

### 3.6.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other duct locations that are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

## 3.7 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

### 3.7.1 Construction

Handholes shall be constructed as indicated on drawings, including appurtenances. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed

between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

### 3.7.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

### 3.7.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

### 3.7.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

## 3.8 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 30 feet. Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in this Section. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

### 3.8.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Pole brackets for floodlights shall have the number of tenons indicated, arranged to provide the indicated spread between each tenon. Where indicated on drawings, adjustable heads shall be installed on the brackets to position the luminaires. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

### 3.8.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days.

### 3.8.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells

Rigid steel conduit ells shall be provided at all poles. Rigid steel

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

conduit shall be connected to the ells and shall extend to a minimum height of 10 feet above grade. Rigid steel conduit ells shall be provided for wood poles, where required

### 3.8.4 Steel Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

#### 3.8.4.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

### 3.9 LIGHTING

#### 3.9.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

#### 3.9.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

##### 3.9.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

##### 3.9.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

### 3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

#### 3.10.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be individually controlled by photo-control elements mounted on the heads of the luminaires.

### 3.11 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 1 foot below finished grade, except in handholes. Butt grounds shall not be used.

### 3.11.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 8 feet long rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

### 3.11.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

### 3.11.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire.

### 3.11.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

## 3.12 TESTS

### 3.12.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

### 3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method

described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
  - 1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
  - 1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
  - 1.8.1 Cables
  - 1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
  - 2.2.1 Horizontal Cable
  - 2.2.2 Connecting Hardware
    - 2.2.2.1 Telecommunications Outlets
    - 2.2.2.2 Terminal Blocks
- 2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
- 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
  - 3.1.2 Telecommunications Outlets
    - 3.1.2.1 Faceplates
    - 3.1.2.2 Cables
    - 3.1.2.3 Pull Cords
  - 3.1.3 Terminal Blocks
- 3.2 TERMINATION
  - 3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
- 3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
  - 3.5.1 Labeling
    - 3.5.1.1 Labels
    - 3.5.1.2 Cable
    - 3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.6 TESTING
  - 3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A	(1995) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5	(2000) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 5E Cabling
ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(1998) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
TIA/EIA TSB 67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

### 1.4.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Premises Distribution System; G-RE

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

#### Record Drawings; G-RE

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

### SD-03 Product Data

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### Record Keeping and Documentation; G-RE

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

### Spare Parts

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

### Manufacturer's Recommendations; G-RE

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

### Test Plan; G-RE

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

### Qualifications; G-RE

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

## SD-06 Test Reports

### Test Reports; G-RE

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 3-1/2 inch diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

## SD-07 Certificates

### Premises Distribution System; G-RE

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment; G-RE

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G-RE

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fields per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in hard copy format per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

### 2.2.1 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 for Category 5e. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG per NFPA 70.

### 2.2.2 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A.

#### 2.2.2.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with two modular jacks, with the top or left jack labeled "voice" and the bottom or right jack labeled "data". Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, impact resistant plastic. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as specified in this section. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

#### 2.2.2.2 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 66 which meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A, and shall be rated for use with Category 5e cable in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in TIA/EIA TSB 67 and supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

### 2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep with minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 1 inch conduit.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840a FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A and as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

#### 3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Copper cable not in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered. .

#### 3.1.2 Telecommunications Outlets

##### 3.1.2.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

##### 3.1.2.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 6 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

##### 3.1.2.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

#### 3.1.3 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

### 3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

#### 3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

### 3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

### 3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.
- d. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

### 3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

#### 3.5.1 Labeling

##### 3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

##### 3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

##### 3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

### 3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided.

#### 3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

#### 3.6.2 Category 5e Circuits

All category 5e circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of TIA/EIA TSB 67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5.

Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of TIA/EIA TSB 67, as supplemented by ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A-5. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
  - 1.4.1 Cable Installers
  - 1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination
  - 1.4.3 Manufacturers
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
  - 1.5.1 Cable Requirements-
  - 1.5.2 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 CABLE
  - 2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
    - 2.2.1.1 Direct Buried
    - 2.2.1.2 Underground
- 2.3 CLOSURES
  - 2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
    - 2.3.1.1 Buried Closure
    - 2.3.1.2 Underground Closure
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS
  - 2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
- 2.5 HANDHOLE AND DUCT
  - 2.5.1 New Handholes
  - 2.5.2 Duct/Conduit
- 2.6 CONNECTOR BLOCKS
- 2.7 PROTECTOR MODULES
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
  - 2.8.1 Shield Connectors
  - 2.8.2 Grounding Braid
  - 2.8.3 Warning Tape
  - 2.8.4 Cable Warning Signs

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair
  - 3.1.2 Buried Cable
    - 3.1.2.1 Cable Depth
    - 3.1.2.2 Telephone Cable Bends
    - 3.1.2.3 Cable Protection
    - 3.1.2.4 Backfill for Rocky Soil

Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

- 3.1.3 Underground Cable
  - 3.1.3.1 Cable Pulling
  - 3.1.3.2 Penetrations for Cable Access
  - 3.1.3.3 Cable Bends
- 3.1.4 Handhole and Ducts
- 3.1.5 Surge Protection
- 3.2 SPLICING
  - 3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices
- 3.3 GROUNDING
  - 3.3.1 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
  - 3.3.2 Cable Stubs
  - 3.3.3 Shields
  - 3.3.4 Protection Assemblies
  - 3.3.5 Handholes
- 3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS
- 3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
  - 3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT  
**05/98**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C62.61 (1993) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors on Wire  
Line Telephone Circuits

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE (RUS)

REA Bulletin 345-39 (1985) Telephone Station Protectors  
REA Bulletin 345-50 (1979) Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)  
REA Bulletin 345-65 (1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-33)  
REA Bulletin 345-72 (1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)  
REA Bulletin 345-151 (1989) Conduit and Manhole Construction,  
REA Form 515c  
REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39) (1993) Filled Telephone Cables  
REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87) (1994) Terminating Cables  
REA Bulletin 1753F-208 (1993) Filled Telephone Cables with  
Expanded Insulation (PE-89)  
RUS Bulletin 1751F-643 (1998) Underground Plant Design  
RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2) (1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic  
Cables  
RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641 (1995) Construction of Buried Plant  
RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4) (1997) Acceptance Tests and Measurements  
of Outside Plant

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100 (1999) List of Materials Acceptable for  
Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS  
Borrowers

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497 (1995; Rev Mar 1996) Protectors for Paired  
Conductor Communication Circuits

### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, handholes, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System; G-RE  
Installation

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings; G-RE

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts  
Equipment

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation; G-RE

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests; G-RE

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Cutover and Records; G-RE

The cutover plan shall provide procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests; G-RE

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

### SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System; G-RE

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications; G-RE

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

## 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

### 1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

### 1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

### 1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

## 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

### 1.5.1 Cable Requirements-

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 148 degrees F, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

### 1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

### 2.2 CABLE

#### 2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

##### 2.2.1.1 Direct Buried

Cable shall be manufactured per REA Bulletin 1753F-208 or REA Bulletin 345-39. A 8 mil coated aluminum or 5 mil copper metallic shield shall be

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

provided.

### 2.2.1.2 Underground

Cable shall be manufactured per REA Bulletin 1753F-205 (PE-39) or REA Bulletin 1753F-208. A 8 mil coated aluminum or 5 mil copper metallic shield shall be provided.

## 2.3 CLOSURES

### 2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

#### 2.3.1.1 Buried Closure

Buried closure shall conform to REA Bulletin 345-72.

#### 2.3.1.2 Underground Closure

Underground closures shall conform to REA Bulletin 345-72. The closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material and be suitable for use in a vault or manhole.

## 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

### 2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS REA Bulletin 1755I-100.

## 2.5 HANDHOLE AND DUCT

All handhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bulletin 1751F-643.

### 2.5.1 New Handholes

New handholes shall be equipped with ground rod, and conform to the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-151. Handholes shall be as shown on the drawings.

### 2.5.2 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

## 2.6 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to REA Bulletin 1753F-207 (PE-87).

## 2.7 PROTECTOR MODULES

## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be heavy duty, A>10 kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

#### 2.8.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with REA Bulletin 345-65.

#### 2.8.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

#### 2.8.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 48 inch intervals.

#### 2.8.4 Cable Warning Signs

Cable warning signs, which identify the route of buried cable, shall be stake mounted. The stake shall be driven into undisturbed soil and the sign shall be mounted to the stake in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Warning signs shall be placed at intervals of no more than 500 feet and at each change of direction in the cable route. Warning signs shall also be placed on each side of every crossing of surface obstacles such as roads, railroads, stream crossings, or any similar crossing where excavation is likely to occur.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

#### 3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage.



## Construct Hydrant Fuel System, Minot AFB, North Dakota

All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

### 3.1.2 Buried Cable

Buried cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

#### 3.1.2.1 Cable Depth

Cables placed in soil shall be at a minimum depth of 24 inches. Cables placed at ditch crossings shall be at a minimum depth of 36 inches. A warning tape shall be placed above the cable and approximately 18 inches below ground level.

#### 3.1.2.2 Telephone Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter.

#### 3.1.2.3 Cable Protection

Unless otherwise shown or specified, direct buried cable shall be protected in accordance with Table 300.5 of NFPA 70. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40% of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inch PVC pipe. Conduits shall extend at least 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inch lifts so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

#### 3.1.2.4 Backfill for Rocky Soil

When placing cable in a trench in rocky soil, the cable shall be cushioned by a fill of sand or selected soil at least 2 inches thick on the floor of the trench before placing the cable or wire. The backfill for at least 4 inches above the wire or cable shall be free from stones, rocks, or other hard or sharp materials which might damage the cable or wire. If the buried cable is placed less than 24 inches in depth, a protective cover of metal shall be used.

### 3.1.3 Underground Cable

Underground cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements set forth in RUS REA Bulletin 1751F-641.

#### 3.1.3.1 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is

paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

#### 3.1.3.2 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840a FIRE STOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

#### 3.1.3.3 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

#### 3.1.4 Handhole and Ducts

Handhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Handholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Splice cases shall be mounted in the center on the long sides. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

#### 3.1.5 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of REA Bulletin 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

### 3.2 SPLICING

#### 3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bulletin 1753F-401(PC-2). Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

### 3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

#### 3.3.1 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

### 3.3.2 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

### 3.3.3 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

### 3.3.4 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

### 3.3.5 Handholes

The shields of all cables in each handhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

## 3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

## 3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

### 3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS REA Bull 1753F-201 (PC-4):

- a. Shield continuity.
- b. Conductor continuity.
- c. Conductor insulation resistance.
- d. Structural return loss.
- e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.
- f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.
- g. DC loop resistance.

*SERVING THE ARMY AND THE NATION*



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers** ®

Omaha District